

# HzTOOL

## A Library for Data – Simulation Comparisons at High Energy Colliders (version 4.3.2)

Last update: August 18, 2026

### Editors

J. M. Butterworth<sup>1</sup>, H. Jung<sup>2</sup>, E. L. Nurse<sup>1</sup>, B. M. Waugh<sup>1</sup>

### Contributing Authors

A. Ahmed<sup>1</sup>, D. Beneckenstein<sup>6</sup>, F. Botterweck<sup>21</sup>, I. Borozan<sup>1</sup>, S. Boutle<sup>1</sup>,  
N. Brook<sup>4</sup>, J. Bromley<sup>14</sup>, A. Buniatian<sup>2</sup>, T. Carli<sup>16</sup>, A. Cholewa<sup>2</sup>, B. E. Cox<sup>19</sup>,  
T. Ebert<sup>8</sup>, J. Elmsheuser<sup>17</sup>, G. Flucke<sup>18</sup>, G. Grindhammer<sup>9</sup>, O. Gutsche<sup>5</sup>,  
C. Gwenlan<sup>20</sup>, M. Hansson<sup>3</sup>, M. E. Hayes<sup>1</sup>, E. A. Heaphy<sup>1</sup>, D. Jansen<sup>12</sup>,  
A.W. Jung<sup>2</sup>, D. Kant<sup>7</sup>, G. Knies<sup>2</sup>, A. Knutsson<sup>3</sup>, B. Koblitz, M. Kuhlen<sup>9</sup>,  
K. Krastev<sup>2</sup>, D. Krüker, S. Lausberg<sup>6</sup>, V. Lendermann<sup>6</sup>, K. Lohwasser<sup>2</sup>,  
L. Lönnblad<sup>3</sup>, A. von Manteuffel<sup>18</sup>, Ll. Martí<sup>2</sup>, P. van Mechelen<sup>10</sup>, R. Mohr<sup>9</sup>,  
A. Moraes<sup>14</sup>, G. Nellen<sup>9</sup>, C. O’Dea<sup>1</sup>, K. Peters<sup>19</sup>, R. Pöschl<sup>2</sup>, K. Sedlak<sup>10</sup>,  
R. Selle, S. Söldner-Rembold<sup>19</sup>, K. Rabbertz<sup>16</sup>, H. Rick<sup>16</sup>, M. Riveline<sup>11</sup>,  
F.-P. Schilling<sup>2</sup>, T. Schörner<sup>18</sup>, A. Solano<sup>13</sup>, C. Targett-Adams<sup>1</sup>, R. J. Taylor<sup>1</sup>,  
C. Tesch, P. Thompson, T. Toll<sup>2</sup>, A. Valkarova<sup>15</sup>, T. Wengler<sup>19</sup>, A. Werner  
Jung<sup>23</sup>, M. Wing<sup>1</sup>

- (1) University College London
- (2) DESY, Hamburg
- (3) University of Lund
- (4) University of Bristol
- (14) University of Glasgow
- (16) CERN, Geneva
- (5) FNAL, Chicago
- (6) University of Heidelberg
- (7) Queen Mary, University of London
- (8) University of Liverpool
- (9) Max Planck Institut für Physik, Munich
- (10) University of Antwerpen
- (11) University of Montreal
- (12) Max-Planck-Institut für Kernphysik, Heidelberg
- (13) Università di Torino
- (15) Charles University, Prag

- (17) Universität Freiburg
- (18) Universität Hamburg
- (19) University of Manchester
- (20) University of Oxford (21) Universitaire Instelling Antwerpen
- (22) Kirchhoff-Institut für Physik, Univ. Heidelberg
- (23) Universität Dortmund

### **Abstract:**

Data from high-energy physics experiments have seen the triumph of the standard model both in precision electroweak measurements and in the verification of QCD to a reasonable degree of precision. However, several aspects of high energy collisions remain poorly understood due to technical difficulties in the calculation. This can limit progress, since accurate models of the final state are often needed to design new experiments and to interpret the data from them. Simulation programs employing fits to existing data address these problems. However, consistent tuning of the parameters of these programs, and examination of the physics assumptions they contain, is non-trivial due to the wide variety of colliding beams, regions of phase space, and complex observables. HZTOOL exists to improve this situation. It provides a library of routines allowing reproduction of the experimental distributions and easy access to the published data. HZTOOL currently contains measurements from  $ep$ ,  $\gamma p$ ,  $\gamma\gamma$  and  $p\bar{p}$  collisions. Others may easily be added.

# Contents

|          |                                                                                                            |           |
|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>1</b> | <b>User's Guide</b>                                                                                        | <b>12</b> |
| 1.1      | Introduction . . . . .                                                                                     | 12        |
| 1.2      | Installation . . . . .                                                                                     | 12        |
| 1.3      | Directory Structure . . . . .                                                                              | 13        |
| 1.4      | HZTOOL Usage . . . . .                                                                                     | 13        |
| 1.4.1    | The analysis routines . . . . .                                                                            | 13        |
| 1.4.2    | Main program . . . . .                                                                                     | 15        |
| 1.4.3    | The Jet Finders . . . . .                                                                                  | 15        |
| 1.5      | Submission of routines to HZTOOL . . . . .                                                                 | 17        |
| <b>2</b> | <b>Reference Manual: The EMC Histogramming Routines</b>                                                    | <b>19</b> |
| 2.1      | HZC87112: Jet Production And Fragmentation Properties In Deep<br>Inelastic Muon Scattering (EMC) . . . . . | 20        |
| <b>3</b> | <b>Reference Manual: The SPS Histogramming Routines</b>                                                    | <b>21</b> |
| 3.1      | HZC88172A: Charged Particle Multiplicity Distributions at 200 GeV<br>Center-Of-Mass Energy (UA5) . . . . . | 22        |
| 3.2      | HZC88172B: Charged Particle Multiplicity Distributions at 900 GeV<br>Center-Of-Mass Energy (UA5) . . . . . | 23        |
| 3.3      | HZC93153: Measurement of $b\bar{b}$ correlations at the CERN $p\bar{p}$ collider<br>(UA1) . . . . .        | 24        |
| 3.4      | HZprt154247: KNO distributions (UA5) . . . . .                                                             | 26        |
| <b>4</b> | <b>Reference Manual: The TeVatron Histogramming Routines</b>                                               | <b>27</b> |

|          |                                                                                                                                                                                         |           |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| 4.1      | HZplb435453: The role of double parton collisions in soft hadron collisions (E735) . . . . .                                                                                            | 28        |
| 4.2      | HZf01211e: Underlying event (CDF) . . . . .                                                                                                                                             | 29        |
| 4.3      | HZf89201e: Charged Jet Evolution and the underlying event in proton anti-proton collisions at 1.8 TeV (CDF) . . . . .                                                                   | 31        |
| 4.4      | HZh9807014: Dijet Mass Spectrum and a Search for Quark Compositeness in p $\bar{p}$ Collisions at $\sqrt{s} = 1.8$ TeV (D0) . . . . .                                                   | 32        |
| 4.5      | HZh9807018: The inclusive jet cross-section in anti-p p collisions at $s^{1/2} = 1.8$ -TeV (D0) . . . . .                                                                               | 33        |
| 4.6      | HZH9905024: The $b\bar{b}$ production cross section and angular correlations in $p\bar{p}$ collisions at $\sqrt{s} = 1.8$ TeV (D0) . . . . .                                            | 34        |
| 4.7      | HZH9907009: Measurement of the Inclusive Differential Cross Section for $Z$ Bosons as a Function of Transverse Momentum in $p\bar{p}$ Collisions at $\sqrt{s} = 1.8$ TeV (DØ) . . . . . | 35        |
| 4.8      | HZh9912022: A Measurement of the differential dijet mass cross-section in p anti-p collisions at $s^{1/2} = 1.8$ -TeV (CDF) . . . . .                                                   | 36        |
| 4.9      | HZH0001021: The transverse momentum and total cross-section of $e^+e^-$ pairs in the Z-boson region from $p\bar{p}$ collisions at $\sqrt{s} = 1.8$ TeV. (CDF) . . . . .                 | 37        |
| 4.10     | HZH0010026: Differential Cross Section for $W$ Boson Production as a Function of Transverse Momentum in $p\bar{p}$ Collisions at $\sqrt{s} = 1.8$ TeV (DØ) . . . . .                    | 38        |
| 4.11     | HZH0307080: Charm Production Cross Sections in p anti-p (CDF) . . . . .                                                                                                                 | 39        |
| 4.12     | HZh0412071: Measurement of the J/psi meson and b-hadron production cross sections in p anti-p collisions at $s^{1/2} = 1.96$ -TeV (CDF) . . . . .                                       | 41        |
| 4.13     | HZH0404004: The Underlying event in hard interactions at the Tevatron anti-p p collider (CDF) . . . . .                                                                                 | 42        |
| <b>5</b> | <b>Reference Manual: The HERA Histogramming Routines</b>                                                                                                                                | <b>44</b> |
| 5.1      | HZ94033: Energy flow and charged particle spectrum in deep inelastic scattering at HERA (H1) . . . . .                                                                                  | 45        |
| 5.2      | HZ94176: Inclusive Jet Differential Cross Sections in Photoproduction at HERA (ZEUS) . . . . .                                                                                          | 47        |
| 5.3      | HZ95007: Measurement of multiplicity and momentum spectra in the current fragmentation region of the Breit frame at HERA (ZEUS)                                                         | 49        |

|      |                                                                                                                                    |    |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 5.4  | HZ95033: Dijet Cross Sections in Photoproduction at HERA (ZEUS)                                                                    | 51 |
| 5.5  | HZ95036: First measurement of the deep inelastic structure of proton diffraction (H1)                                              | 53 |
| 5.6  | HZH9505001: Study of the photon remnant in resolved photoproduction at HERA. (ZEUS)                                                | 54 |
| 5.7  | HZ95072: A Study of the fragmentation of quarks in e- p collisions at HERA (H1)                                                    | 55 |
| 5.8  | HZ95084: Neutral strange particle production in deep inelastic scattering at HERA (ZEUS)                                           | 56 |
| 5.9  | HZ95108: Transverse energy and forward jet production in the low x regime at HERA (H1)                                             | 57 |
| 5.10 | HZ95115: Diffractive hard photoproduction at HERA and evidence for the gluon content of the pomeron (ZEUS)                         | 59 |
| 5.11 | HZ95194: Rapidity Gaps between Jets in Photoproduction at HERA (ZEUS)                                                              | 61 |
| 5.12 | HZ95219: Incl. jet cross-section in $E_t$ and $\eta$ , and the transverse energy density outside of jets in $\gamma p$ events (H1) | 63 |
| 5.13 | HZ95221: Inclusive Charged Particle Distributions in Deep Inelastic Scattering Events at HERA (ZEUS)                               | 64 |
| 5.14 | HZ96039: A Measurement and QCD Analysis of the Proton Structure Function $F_2(x, Q^2)$ at HERA (H1)                                | 65 |
| 5.15 | HZ96076: Measurement of the F2 structure function in deep inelastic e+ p scattering using 1994 data from the ZEUS detector at HERA | 67 |
| 5.16 | HZ96094: Dijet Angular Distributions in Resolved and Direct Photoproduction at HERA (ZEUS)                                         | 69 |
| 5.17 | HZ96122: Strangeness production in deep-inelastic positron proton scattering at HERA (H1)                                          | 71 |
| 5.18 | HZ96138: Inclusive D0 and D*+- production in neutral current deep inelastic e p scattering at HERA (H1)                            | 72 |
| 5.19 | HZ96160: Charged particle multiplicities in deep inelastic scattering at HERA (H1)                                                 | 73 |
| 5.20 | HZ96215: Measurement of charged particle transverse momentum spectra in deep inelastic scattering (H1)                             | 75 |

|      |                                                                                                                                                                  |     |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 5.21 | HZ97098: Measurement of event shape variables in deep inelastic e p scattering (H1) . . . . .                                                                    | 77  |
| 5.22 | HZ97108: Evolution of e p fragmentation and multiplicity distributions in the Breit frame (H1) . . . . .                                                         | 79  |
| 5.23 | HZ97158: Inclusive measurement of diffractive deep-inelastic e p scattering (H1) . . . . .                                                                       | 82  |
| 5.24 | HZ97164: Measurement of the Inclusive Di-Jet Cross Section in Photoproduction and Determination of an Effective Parton Distribution in the Photon (H1) . . . . . | 85  |
| 5.25 | HZ97179: Low $Q^2$ jet production at HERA and virtual photon structure (ZEUS) . . . . .                                                                          | 87  |
| 5.26 | HZ97183: Observation of scaling violations in scaled momentum distributions at HERA (ZEUS) . . . . .                                                             | 89  |
| 5.27 | HZ97191: Measurement of Jet Shapes in Photoproduction at HERA (ZEUS) . . . . .                                                                                   | 91  |
| 5.28 | HZ97196: Dijet Cross Sections in Photoproduction at HERA (ZEUS) . . . . .                                                                                        | 93  |
| 5.29 | HZ97210: Thrust jet analysis of deep-inelastic large-rapidity-gap events (H1) . . . . .                                                                          | 95  |
| 5.30 | HZ98018: High-ET Inclusive Jet Cross Sections in Photoproduction at HERA (ZEUS) . . . . .                                                                        | 97  |
| 5.31 | HZ98029: Hadron production in diffractive deep-inelastic scattering (H1) . . . . .                                                                               | 99  |
| 5.32 | HZ98038: Measurement of jet shapes in high $Q^2$ deep inelastic scattering at HERA (ZEUS) . . . . .                                                              | 100 |
| 5.33 | HZ98044: Multiplicity structure of the hadronic final state in diffractive deep-inelastic scattering at HERA (H1) . . . . .                                      | 101 |
| 5.34 | HZ98050: Forward jet production in deep inelastic scattering at HERA (ZEUS) . . . . .                                                                            | 103 |
| 5.35 | HZ98076: Di-jet event rates in deep-inelastic scattering at HERA (H1) . . . . .                                                                                  | 105 |
| 5.36 | HZ98085: Measurement of inclusive $D^{*+-}$ and associated dijet cross sections in photoproduction at HERA . . . . .                                             | 107 |
| 5.37 | HZ98085p: $D^* + \text{jets}$ measurement . . . . .                                                                                                              | 108 |

|      |                                                                                                                                              |     |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 5.38 | HZ98087: Multi-jet event rates in deep inelastic scattering and determination of the strong coupling constant (H1) . . . . .                 | 110 |
| 5.39 | HZ98092: Diffractive dijet production at HERA (H1) . . . . .                                                                                 | 111 |
| 5.40 | HZH9810020: Charged Particle Cross Sections in Photoproduction and Extraction of the Gluon Density in the Photon (H1) . . . . .              | 112 |
| 5.41 | HZ98121: ZEUS results on the measurement and phenomenology of $F_2$ at low $x$ and low $Q^2$ . . . . .                                       | 114 |
| 5.42 | HZ98143: Forward jet and particle production at HERA (H1) . . . . .                                                                          | 115 |
| 5.43 | HZ98162: Measurement of Three-jet Distributions in Photoproduction at HERA (ZEUS) . . . . .                                                  | 117 |
| 5.44 | HZ98169: Measurement of leading proton and neutron production in deep inelastic scattering at HERA (H1) . . . . .                            | 119 |
| 5.45 | HZ98204: Measurement of $D^*$ meson cross sections at HERA and determination of the gluon density in the proton using NLO QCD . . . . .      | 120 |
| 5.46 | HZ98205: Measurement of dijet cross-sections at low $Q^2$ and the extraction of an affective parton density for the virtual photon . . . . . | 121 |
| 5.47 | HZ98210: Measurement of internal jet structure in dijet production in deep-inelastic scattering at HERA (H1) . . . . .                       | 122 |
| 5.48 | HZ99057: Measurement of Dijet Photoproduction at High Transverse Energies at HERA (ZEUS) . . . . .                                           | 124 |
| 5.49 | HZ99091: Measurement of the Transverse Energy Flow in Deep-Inelastic Scattering at HERA (H1) . . . . .                                       | 127 |
| 5.50 | HZ99094: Forward $\pi^0$ -Meson Production at HERA (H1) . . . . .                                                                            | 128 |
| 5.51 | HZ99101: Measurement of $D^{*+-}$ production and the charm contribution to $F_2$ in deep inelastic scattering at HERA . . . . .              | 133 |
| 5.52 | HZ99126: Measurement of Open Beauty Production . . . . .                                                                                     | 135 |
| 5.53 | HZ99193: Investigation of power corrections to event shape variables measured in deep-inelastic scattering (H1) . . . . .                    | 136 |
| 5.54 | HZ00017: The $Q^2$ Dependence of Dijet Cross Sections in gamma p Interactions at HERA . . . . .                                              | 139 |
| 5.55 | HZ00035: Measurement of Di-jet Cross-Sections in Photoproduction and Photon Structure (H1) . . . . .                                         | 141 |
| 5.56 | HZ00040: Measurement of azimuthal asymmetries in deep inelastic scattering (ZEUS) . . . . .                                                  | 143 |

|      |                                                                                                                                           |     |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 5.57 | HZH0006017: Inclusive Photoproduction of Neutral Pions in the Photon Hemisphere at HERA (H1)                                              | 144 |
| 5.58 | HZ00166: Measurement of open beauty production in photoproduction                                                                         | 147 |
| 5.59 | HZ00174 - Diffractive Jet Production in Deep-Inelastic $e^+p$ Collisions at HERA (H1)                                                     | 148 |
| 5.60 | HZ00181: Deep-inelastic inclusive e p scattering at low x and a determination of $\alpha(s)$ (H1)                                         | 150 |
| 5.61 | HZ01064: Measurement of the neutral current cross section and $F_2$ structure function for deep inelastic $e^+p$ scattering at HERA(ZEUS) | 152 |
| 5.62 | HZ01100: Measurement of $D^{*\pm}$ Meson Production and $F_2^c$ in deep inelastic scattering at HERA (H1)                                 | 154 |
| 5.63 | HZ01220: Dijet photoproduction at HERA and the structure of the photon (ZEUS)                                                             | 156 |
| 5.64 | HZ01225: Measurement of Dijet Cross Sections in Photoproduction at HERA (H1)                                                              | 157 |
| 5.65 | HZH0108047: $D^{*\pm}$ Meson Production in Deep Inelastic Diffractive Interactions at HERA (H1)                                           | 159 |
| 5.66 | HZ02023: Energy Flow and Rapidity Gaps Between Jets in Photoproduction at HERA (H1)                                                       | 161 |
| 5.67 | HZ02079: Measurement of Inclusive Jet Cross-Sections in deep-inelastic e p scattering at HERA (H1)                                        | 163 |
| 5.68 | HZ02228: Scaling violations and determination of $\alpha_s$ from jet production in gamma-p interactions at HERA                           | 164 |
| 5.69 | HZ03015: Dijet angular distributions in photoproduction of charm (ZEUS)                                                                   | 165 |
| 5.70 | HZ03094: Measurement of the open-charm contribution to the diffractive proton structure function (ZEUS)                                   | 166 |
| 5.71 | HZ03160: Inclusive dijet production at low Bjorken-x in deep inelastic scattering (H1)                                                    | 167 |
| 5.72 | HZ03206: Measurement of dijet production at low $Q^2$ at HERA (H1)                                                                        | 169 |
| 5.73 | HZH0302034: Measurement of Inclusive Jet Cross Sections in Photoproduction at HERA (H1)                                                   | 170 |
| 5.74 | HZH0312057: Beauty photoproduction measured using decays into muons in dijet events in e p collisions at $\sqrt{s} = 318$ -GeV (ZEUS)     | 174 |



|          |                                                                                                                           |            |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| 5.75     | HZh0407018: Measurement of Prompt Photon Cross Section in Photoproduction a HERA (H1)                                     | 175        |
| 5.76     | HZH0408149: Inclusive Production of $D^+$ , $D^0$ , $D_s^+$ and $D^{*+}$ Mesons in Deep Inelastic Scattering at HERA (H1) | 177        |
| 5.77     | HZH0401010: Measurement of Dijet Production at Low $Q^2$ at HERA                                                          | 179        |
| 5.78     | HZH0502010: Measurement of beauty production at HERA using events with muons and jets (H1)                                | 180        |
| 5.79     | HZ0507089: Inclusive jet cross sections and dijet correlations in $D^*$ photoproduction                                   | 181        |
| 5.80     | HZH0508055: Forward Jet Production in Deep Inelastic Scattering at HERA                                                   | 183        |
| 5.81     | HZh0512014: Measurement of Event Shape Variables in Deep-Inelastic Scattering at HERA (H1)                                | 185        |
| 5.82     | HZH0603014: Photoproduction of Dijets with High Transverse Momenta at HERA                                                | 187        |
| 5.83     | HZH0608042: Inclusive $D^*$ Meson Cross Sections and $D^*$ Jet Correlations in Photoproduction at HERA                    | 188        |
| 5.84     | HZ07062: Multijet production at low $x(\text{Bj})$ in deep inelastic scattering at HERA (ZEUS)                            | 190        |
| 5.85     | HZH09012226: Measurement of beauty photoproduction using decays into muons in dijet (ZEUS)                                | 191        |
| <b>6</b> | <b>Reference Manual: The LEP Histogramming Routines</b>                                                                   | <b>192</b> |
| 6.1      | HZC96132: Inclusive Jet Production in Photon-Photon Collisions at $\sqrt{s_{\text{ee}}} = 130$ and $136$ GeV (OPAL)       | 193        |
| 6.2      | HZC98091: Inclusive Production of Charged Hadrons and $K_S^0$ Mesons in Photon-Photon Collisions (OPAL)                   | 195        |
| 6.3      | HZC98113: Di-Jet Production in Photon-Photon Collisions at $\sqrt{s_{\text{ee}}} = 161$ and $172$ GeV (OPAL)              | 197        |
| 6.4      | HZH0301013: Description                                                                                                   | 199        |
| <b>7</b> | <b>Reference Manual: The TEST Histogramming Routines</b>                                                                  | <b>203</b> |
| 7.1      | HZTH002                                                                                                                   | 203        |
| 7.2      | HZTH001                                                                                                                   | 205        |
| 7.3      | HZTH002                                                                                                                   | 206        |

|          |                                                                           |            |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>8</b> | <b>Reference Manual: The LC Histogramming Routines</b>                    | <b>207</b> |
| 8.1      | HZNLC1: Jet Cross Section in $\gamma\gamma$ . . . . .                     | 208        |
| 8.2      | HZNLC2: Particle Spectra in $\gamma\gamma$ . . . . .                      | 209        |
| <b>9</b> | <b>Reference Manual: The Utility Routines in Alphabetic Order</b>         | <b>211</b> |
| 9.1      | HZBOOST: Lorentz boost of 4-vector . . . . .                              | 211        |
| 9.2      | HZBRTINI and HZBRT: Boost to Breit Frame . . . . .                        | 212        |
| 9.3      | HZCHISQ: Calculation of $\chi^2$ . . . . .                                | 212        |
| 9.4      | HZDISKIN: returns kinematic variables . . . . .                           | 213        |
| 9.5      | HZET: returns $E_T$ of particle . . . . .                                 | 214        |
| 9.6      | HZETA: returns $\eta$ of particle . . . . .                               | 214        |
| 9.7      | HZEEBEAM: returns the position of beam particles . . . . .                | 215        |
| 9.8      | HZEEGAMN: flags whether two virtual photons are found or not . . . . .    | 215        |
| 9.9      | HZEEKIN: returns kinematic variables . . . . .                            | 216        |
| 9.10     | HZFILHEP: Data transfer from HEP common to Hztool common . . . . .        | 217        |
| 9.11     | HZHADGAP: reconstructs hadronic final state for rap. gap events . . . . . | 217        |
| 9.12     | HZHEPTOP: replaces HEP common with partons . . . . .                      | 218        |
| 9.13     | HZHCMINI and HZHCM: boost to HCM system . . . . .                         | 218        |
| 9.14     | HZHCMTOL boost to HCM system . . . . .                                    | 219        |
| 9.15     | HZHINFO . . . . .                                                         | 220        |
| 9.16     | HZHINRM: Normalise histogram . . . . .                                    | 220        |
| 9.17     | HZHRWCOP: copy HERWIG HEPEVT to HEPEVTP common . . . . .                  | 221        |
| 9.18     | HZIBEAM: returns the position of the beam particles . . . . .             | 221        |
| 9.19     | HZIDELEC: returns the position of the scattered lepton . . . . .          | 222        |
| 9.20     | HZIDNTRO: returns index of first neutrino . . . . .                       | 222        |
| 9.21     | HZIPGAM: returns the virtual boson . . . . .                              | 223        |
| 9.22     | HZIPGAMN: Flags virtual boson . . . . .                                   | 223        |
| 9.23     | HZGAMAD: Adds virtual gamma to event record . . . . .                     | 224        |
| 9.24     | HZJETRAD: Set and read the jet cone radius . . . . .                      | 224        |
| 9.25     | HZJETSHP: calculates jetshape variables . . . . .                         | 225        |
| 9.26     | HZJTTFIND: find jets . . . . .                                            | 226        |

|          |                                                                  |            |
|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| 9.27     | HZJTNAME: return a six letter mnemonic of a jet finder . . . . . | 227        |
| 9.28     | HZLCHGE: returns particle charge . . . . .                       | 228        |
| 9.29     | HZLIHEP: prints HEPEVTP event record . . . . .                   | 228        |
| 9.30     | HZLUHEPC: Fills the HEP common form the LUND common . . .        | 229        |
| 9.31     | HZLULIST: prints Lund event record (JETSET 74) . . . . .         | 229        |
| 9.32     | HZLUNCOP: copy Lund HEPEVT to HEPEVTP common . . . .             | 230        |
| 9.33     | HZLCOMP . . . . .                                                | 230        |
| 9.34     | HZMEANH: profile histogram with non-equidistant bins . . . . .   | 231        |
| 9.35     | HZPARTON: returns the partons in the HEP-Common . . . . .        | 231        |
| 9.36     | HZPCOMP: compress the standard KF codes . . . . .                | 232        |
| 9.37     | HZPHI: returns azimuth angle of a particle . . . . .             | 233        |
| 9.38     | HZPHMANG: returns polar angle of a particle . . . . .            | 233        |
| 9.39     | HZPHMROT: rotations of a 3-vector . . . . .                      | 234        |
| 9.40     | HZPHOKIN: photoproduction kinematic variables . . . . .          | 234        |
| 9.41     | HZPYHEPC: copies PYTHIA event record to PHEP . . . . .           | 235        |
| 9.42     | HZPYLIST: prints Lund event record (PYTHIA6) . . . . .           | 235        |
| 9.43     | HZPSCON: conservation of $P_t$ . . . . .                         | 236        |
| 9.44     | HZPT: get transverse momentum of particle . . . . .              | 237        |
| 9.45     | HZTERM: prints information about histograms . . . . .            | 237        |
| 9.46     | HZTHETA: returns polar angle of particle . . . . .               | 238        |
| 9.47     | HZVERS: prints the HzTOOL version . . . . .                      | 238        |
| <b>A</b> | <b>The HEP common</b>                                            | <b>239</b> |
| <b>B</b> | <b>The HERACMN common</b>                                        | <b>242</b> |
| <b>C</b> | <b>The JET common</b>                                            | <b>243</b> |
| <b>D</b> | <b>Example Main Program</b>                                      | <b>244</b> |
| <b>E</b> | <b>hztemplate.F</b>                                              | <b>247</b> |

# Chapter 1

## User's Guide

### 1.1 Introduction

HZTOOL consists of routines which allow comparison between published data and model predictions implemented in Monte Carlo event generators. It was initially developed within the workshop “Future Physics at HERA” [1] but has since expanded to become a more general toolkit. The Monte Carlo generators currently supported are: ARIADNE [2], CASCADE [3] HERWIG [4] (including JIMMY [5]), LEPTO [6], PYTHIA [7], PHOJET [8], QCDINS [9], RAPGAP [10], RIDI [11], and DJANGO [12]. The production versions of these programs are all currently written in FORTRAN, as is HZTOOL. HZTOOL is a CEDAR [13] package.

### 1.2 Installation

HZTOOL is managed using Subversion. The source code, along with installation instructions, is available from <http://projects.hepforge.org/hztool/>. Currently, a compressed tar file of the source code and access to the Subversion repository are offered.

If you have any problems contact the HZTOOL editors at [hztool@projects.hepforge.org](mailto:hztool@projects.hepforge.org).

## 1.3 Directory Structure

|                                 |                                                            |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>inc:</code>               | include files containing FORTRAN common blocks             |
| <code>doc/manual:</code>        | each routine should have a description.                    |
| <code>paw:</code>               | paw kumacs for plotting the histograms from some routines. |
| <code>src/\$accelerator:</code> | histogramming routines for each accelerator                |
| <code>src/interfaces:</code>    | interfaces routines between generators (see below).        |
| <code>src/evshapes:</code>      | routines to calculate (non-jet) event shapes.              |
| <code>src/jetfinders:</code>    | routines which calculate jets.                             |
| <code>src/util:</code>          | utilities which didn't fit anywhere else.                  |
| <code>config:</code>            | used by autotools.                                         |

The `interfaces` directory requires some further comment. HZTOOL is supposed to be generator independent as far as possible, and in particular it must be possible to build and link against the library for one generator without requiring any code from any other generator. However, there are some useful utilities which access generator routines directly, and there is also the need to fill the `hepevtp` common block for later use. This generator dependent code is in `interfaces`. Routines in the this directory must only be called from the main program or from other routines in the same directory - they **must not** be accessed from any HZTOOL routine in any other directory, or the HZTOOL generator-independence will be broken.

Unfortunately not all generator dependent code is in here. There are cases where the generator name is used to change the behaviour of various routines. This should be avoided where possible, and may be fixed in future versions. However, at present it does not, at least, break the generator-independence completely, since no internal generator routines are accessed.

## 1.4 HZTOOL Usage

### 1.4.1 The analysis routines

In general, each paper available in HZTOOL has a corresponding subroutine which books, fills and outputs the required histograms.

The routine names relate to the publication. The preferred convention is

`HZHymmnnn` where `yymmnnn` is the arXiv:hep-ex preprint number.

Alternative naming schemes which are used for older routines or when a hep-ex number is not available, are:

**HZDyynnn**    where yynnn is the DESY preprint number.  
**HZCyynnn**    where yynnn is the CERN preprint number.  
**HZFyynnnE**   where yynnn is the FNAL preprint number.  
**HZyynnn**     where yynnn is the DESY preprint number<sup>1</sup>.

There are some exceptions. If none of the above number schemes exist, the routine name is generally derived from the journal publication (e.g. HZPRT154247, Section 3.4). Also, occasionally a single publication contains results taken under more than one set of beam conditions, in which case there will be a routine for each beam condition, distinguished by appending a letter to the expected name (e.g. HZC88172A, HZC88172B, Sections 3.1 and 3.2).

All routines take an integer input argument (IFLAG) in which information is coded FORTRAN-style as follows:

**IFLAG = 10000×IPS + 1000×IPROC + 100×IRUN + 10×JETF + I**  
 where

- **IPS** > 0 to run on the final state of the parton shower instead of final state particles (optional).
- **IPROC** for measurements which may require more than one process to be generated (e.g. resolved & direct photoproduction, single/double resolved & direct in  $\gamma\gamma$ , diffractive and non-diffractive in many processes) the routine must be steerable via IPROC such that the generator may be run both (i) in a mode which runs N times for N different processes (IPROC=1... N), and (ii) once for all processes in an automatic mixture (IPROC=0). See hztemplate.fpp for an example.
- **JETF** Choice of jet finder, if relevant - see Section 1.4.3.
- **IRUN** if this is 0, any required jet finder will be rerun. If IRUN=1, the results already in the HZJETCMN common block will be reused. This is CPU time-saving in runs in which many routines use the same jet finder, but should be used with great care: in particular, the first routine in a sequence to use a given jet finder must have IRUN=0.
- **I** =1 for initialisation, 2 for filling and 3 for termination.

Not all routines implement all these options; and additional arguments may also be required. Please refer to the relevant reference manual section for details.

---

<sup>1</sup>This naming should not be used for new routines; the HZD prefix is preferred.

## 1.4.2 Main program

HZTOOL is a library, and the main program must be provided by the user. An example is given in Appendix D. Correct initialization of the generator is the users responsibility. The desired HZxxxxxx() routines must be called at the appropriate places to initialize, fill and manipulate the histograms and create generator comparisons. Some routines and generators require several runs under different conditions, e.g. direct followed by resolved interactions in most photoproduction routines. Please refer to the reference manual for details.

The GEN character string should be set to

|        |   |                     |
|--------|---|---------------------|
| ARI    | - | Ariadne,            |
| CAS    | - | Cascade,            |
| HRW    | - | Herwig,             |
| LEP    | - | Lepto,              |
| PYT    | - | Pythia,             |
| PYTHRW | - | Pythia with HERWIG, |
| PHO    | - | Phojet,             |
| DJA    | - | Django,             |
| INS    | - | Qcdins,             |
| RAP    | - | Rapgap,             |
| LEG    | - | Lego,               |
| RID    | - | Ridi,               |
| DSN    | - | DISENT              |

Besides the HZTOOL library it is also necessary to link in the CERN library routines, the required generators and possibly PDFLIB [14]. PDFLIB and some of the generators are available from CEDAR [13], as well as from the authors' main pages.

If you would like a ready-made main program, an auxiliary CEDAR package, HZSTEER, provides working main programs for some generators as well as other utilities such as flexible run-time steering of HZTOOL and XML output of generator parameters and histograms. This package is primarily intended for use by JetWeb [15], however, and HZTOOL does not depend upon it in any way. Information on HZSTEER may be found at <http://hepforge.cedar.ac.uk/hzsteer>.

## 1.4.3 The Jet Finders

### Overview:

The jet finders currently included in the HZTOOL package are:

**Cluster algorithms:**

- JETF=3: KTCLUS, a flexible FORTRAN package implementing many clustering options variously known as the  $K_T$ ,  $K_\perp$  or Durham algorithm, depending on the steering parameters. The basic references for the algorithms are here [16] and the implementation is an unaltered version of that written and maintained by M. Seymour, which may be found at <http://hepforge.cedar.ac.uk/ktjet/fortran>. It emerged as the standard for HERA measurements around 1997.  
The code is in `src/jetfinders/ktclus`
- JETF=5: JCLUST (DIS version). The code is in `src/jetfinders/jclust`
- JETF=6: JCLUST (photoproduction version).
- JETF=8: KTCLUS (optimize for resonance decays to dijets).
- JETF=9: KTCLUS (E recombination scheme massive mode).
- JETF=10: KTCLUS (E recombination scheme in meson mode).
- JETF=11: KTCLUS ('pure' pt-mode, no p=E to achieve Et-mode as in JETF=3).
- JETF=12: KTCLUS (exclusive mode, angular kt, E scheme).
- JETF=13: KTCLUS (as JETF=12 but ycut is chosen so as to give number of jets).
- JETF=14: KTCLUS (E recombination scheme, including  $D^*$  mesons in the jet clustering instead of the final state particles originating from them)

### Cone algorithms:

- JETF=1: EUCELL. This is a ZEUS variant on the cone algorithm which can respect the Snowmass convention [19] as far as the convention is specific. It is used in some early ZEUS publications. The code is in `src/jetfinders/eucell`
- JETF=2: PXCONC. The code is in `src/jetfinders/pxcone`
- JETF=4: GPCONE. The code is in `src/jetfinders/h1gpcone`
- JETF=7: PUCCELL. This is a ZEUS variant of the cone algorithm, respecting the Snowmass convention and based upon a routine from CDF [20]. The code is in `src/jetfinders/pucell`



Some comparison between the different jet algorithms at HERA, particularly EUCELL, PUCELL and KTCLUS, can be found elsewhere [17,18]. **The histogramming routines use the jet finder used in the original data analysis.** Many (and ideally all) routines also allow the user to choose a different jetfinder by encoding the choice in the IFLAG variable (see reference manual of each routine for details). Where needed, other jet finding parameters, e.g. the cone size, are automatically chosen as in the corresponding publication. The cone size can also be set by the following command in the main program:

```
CALL HZJETRAD(1, CONER)
```

where CONER is the cone radius.

```
CALL HZJETRAD(2, CONER)
```

can be applied to read out the radius, once it has been set (see manual of HZJETRAD).

Within HZTOOL a subroutine, HZJTFINFIND has been written to standardize the calling of the jet finders. This should always be used, rather than calling the jet finders directly. There is an associated routine HZJTNAME to get the name of the jet finder used. (For information on HZJTFINFIND and HZJTNAME see the appropriate manual pages). This way, if new jet finders are added, your code will automatically be able to use them. If more flexibility is required, the jet finders have appropriate comments to easily interface them. Additional information can be found at the start of the jet finding code for each algorithm.

## 1.5 Submission of routines to HZTOOL

- to start writing a histogramming routine, use the template (just edit hztemplate.F in the `src/` directory)
- The routine name should respect the conventions described in Section 1.4.1. The paw directory should match the routine names with the HZ characters stripped from the front.
- every routine should start with ‘implicit none’ to make the author think about the declaration of the variables used
- no functions residing outside HZTOOL or the CERN libraries are allowed

- no commons except HEPEVTP, the (badly named!) HERACMN and HZ-JETCMN can be used
- respect the IFLAG conventions given in Section 1.4.1.
- documentation must be provided for each routine (use template hztemplate.tex in `doc/manual`). The documentation should also include the main selection cuts and give an overview of the produced histograms and contain some information how to unpack the information from the histograms. In difficult cases a paw kumac or root macro may be provided.

## Chapter 2

# Reference Manual: The EMC Histogramming Routines

## 2.1 HZC87112: Jet Production And Fragmentation Properties In Deep Inelastic Muon Scattering (EMC)

### Purpose:

Produces the histograms for the EMC Seagull plot [21].

Event selection:

in lab frame with  $E = 280$  GeV and fixed proton target

$E_{el} > 20$  GeV,  $\theta_e > 0.57$

$y < 0.9$ ,  $16 < W < 400$ ,  $Q^2 > 4$

### Structure:

HZC87112 has the standard initialise, fill, terminate calling structure.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZC87112(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

IFLAG=1 initialisation

IFLAG=2 filling

IFLAG=3 termination

### Returned Histograms

MC histograms

id=50: Mean  $p_T^2$  vs  $x_F$

Data histograms

-id=50: Mean  $p_T^2$  vs  $x_F$

**Author:** T. Carli, R. Mohr

## Chapter 3

# Reference Manual: The SPS Histogramming Routines

### 3.1 HZC88172A: Charged Particle Multiplicity Distributions at 200 GeV Center-Of-Mass Energy (UA5)

**Purpose:**

Produces the 200 GeV CMS histograms for the UA5 paper [22] on minimum bias events.

**Structure:**

HZC88172A is callable at any time.

**Usage:**

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZC88172A(IFLAG,avrg )

**Input arguments**

IFLAG=1 initialisation

IFLAG=2 filling

IFLAG=3 termination

The average charged particle multiplicity in NSD events at 546 GeV is 29.4 .

**Returned Histograms**

MC histograms

id=10: Charged particle density -  $dN_{ch}/d\eta$  - MC full eta range

id=11: KNO - NSD events (non-KNO variables)

id=12: KNO - NSD events (KNO variables)'

id=13: KNO (NSD at 200 GeV):  $x=n/\langle n \rangle$  (m.p.i. variable)

id=14: Charged particle density at  $\eta=0$  (NSD at 200 GeV)

id=15: Average chg particle multiplicity (NSD at 200 GeV)

id=16: Charged particle density -  $dN_{ch}/d\eta$  - (NSD at 200 GeV)

Data histograms

id=1: KNO distribution (NSD at 200 GeV) - UA5 data: non-KNO variables

id=2: KNO distribution (NSD at 200 GeV) - UA5 data: KNO variables

id=3: KNO (NSD at 200 GeV) - UA5 data:  $x=n/\langle n \rangle$  (m.p.i. variable)

id=4: Charged particle density at  $\eta=0$  (NSD at 200 GeV) - UA5 data

id=5: Average chg particle multiplicity (NSD at 200 GeV) - UA5 data

id=6: Charged particle density -  $dN_{ch}/d\eta$  - UA5 data

**Author:** A. Moraes

## 3.2 HZC88172B: Charged Particle Multiplicity Distributions at 900 GeV Center-Of-Mass Energy (UA5)

### Purpose:

Produces the 900 GeV CMS histograms for the UA5 paper [22] on minimum bias events (KNO distributions etc).

### Structure:

HZC88172B is callable at any time.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZC88172B(IFLAG,avrg )

### Input arguments

IFLAG=1 initialisation

IFLAG=2 filling

IFLAG=3 termination

The average charged particle multiplicity in NSD events at 900 GeV is 35.6.

### Returned Histograms

MC histograms

id=10: Charged particle density -  $dN_{ch}/d\eta$  - MC full eta range

id=11: KNO - NSD events (non-KNO variables)

id=12: KNO - NSD events (KNO variables)'

id=13: KNO (NSD at 900 GeV):  $x=n/\langle n \rangle$  (m.p.i. variable)

id=14: Charged particle density at  $\eta=0$  (NSD at 900 GeV)

id=15: Average chg particle multiplicity (NSD at 900 GeV)

id=16: Charged particle density -  $dN_{ch}/d\eta$  - (NSD at 900 GeV)

Data histograms

id=1: KNO distribution (NSD at 900 GeV) - UA5 data: non-KNO variables

id=2: KNO distribution (NSD at 900 GeV) - UA5 data: KNO variables

id=3: KNO (NSD at 900 GeV) - UA5 data:  $x=n/\langle n \rangle$  (m.p.i. variable)

id=4: Charged particle density at  $\eta=0$  (NSD at 900 GeV) - UA5 data

id=5: Average chg particle multiplicity (NSD at 900 GeV) - UA5 data

id=6: Charged particle density -  $dN_{ch}/d\eta$  - UA5 data

Author: A. Moraes

### 3.3 HZC93153: Measurement of $b\bar{b}$ correlations at the CERN $p\bar{p}$ collider (UA1)

**Purpose:**

Produces the histograms for the cross-section for dimuon production from semileptonic beauty decays [23].

Event selection:  $\sqrt{s} = 630$  GeV

A: muons:  $p_t > 3$  GeV  $|\eta| < 1.5$ ;  $6 < m_{\mu\mu} < 35$  GeV for muons from different quarks. Bin cuts refer to highest-transverse-momentum-muon

B: - O. (see paper and description in code)

**Structure:**

HZC93153 is callable at any time.

**Usage:**

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZC93153(IFLAG )

**Input arguments**

IFLAG=1 initialisation

IFLAG=2 filling

IFLAG=3 termination

**Returned Histograms**

MC histograms

id= 1:  $\sigma(p\bar{p} \rightarrow b\bar{b} \rightarrow \mu\mu X)$  for cross section A.

id= 2:  $\sigma(p\bar{p} \rightarrow b\bar{b} \rightarrow \mu\mu X)$  for cross section B.

id= 3:  $\sigma(p\bar{p} \rightarrow bX)$  for cross section C.

id= 4:  $\sigma(p\bar{p} \rightarrow bX)$  for cross section D.

id= 5:  $\sigma(p\bar{p} \rightarrow bX)$  for cross section E.

id= 6:  $\sigma(p\bar{p} \rightarrow BX)$  for cross section F.

id= 7:  $\sigma(p\bar{p} \rightarrow BX)$  for cross section G.

id= 8:  $\sigma(p\bar{p} \rightarrow BX)$  for cross section H.

id= 9:  $\sigma(b\bar{b})$  for cross section I.

id= 10:  $\sigma(b\bar{b})$  for cross section J.

id= 11:  $\sigma(b\bar{b})$  for cross section K.

id= 12:  $\sigma(b\bar{b})$  for cross section L.

id= 13:  $\sigma(p\bar{p} \rightarrow bX)$  for cross section M.

id= 14:  $\sigma(p\bar{p} \rightarrow bX)$  for cross section N.

id= 15:  $\sigma(p\bar{p} \rightarrow bX)$  for cross section O.

Data histograms

id= -1:  $\sigma(p\bar{p} \rightarrow b\bar{b} \rightarrow \mu\mu X)$  for cross section A.



id= -2:  $\sigma(p\bar{p} \rightarrow b\bar{b} \rightarrow \mu\mu X)$  for cross section B.  
 id= -3:  $\sigma(p\bar{p} \rightarrow bX)$  for cross section C.  
 id= -4:  $\sigma(p\bar{p} \rightarrow bX)$  for cross section D.  
 id= -5:  $\sigma(p\bar{p} \rightarrow bX)$  for cross section E.  
 id= -6:  $\sigma(p\bar{p} \rightarrow BX)$  for cross section F.  
 id= -7:  $\sigma(p\bar{p} \rightarrow BX)$  for cross section G.  
 id= -8:  $\sigma(p\bar{p} \rightarrow BX)$  for cross section H.  
 id= -9:  $\sigma(b\bar{b})$  for cross section I.  
 id= -10:  $\sigma(b\bar{b})$  for cross section J.  
 id= -11:  $\sigma(b\bar{b})$  for cross section K.  
 id= -12:  $\sigma(b\bar{b})$  for cross section L.  
 id= -13:  $\sigma(p\bar{p} \rightarrow bX)$  for cross section M.  
 id= -14:  $\sigma(p\bar{p} \rightarrow bX)$  for cross section N.  
 id= -15:  $\sigma(p\bar{p} \rightarrow bX)$  for cross section O.

**Author:** O. Gutsche

### 3.4 HZprt154247: KNO distributions (UA5)

#### Purpose:

Produces the histograms for the UA5 paper on minimum bias events.

UA5 Coll., Phys Rep 154(5,6) 247-383, 1987)

This is for 546 GeV.

#### Structure:

HZPRT154247 is callable at any time.

#### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZPRT154247(IFLAG,avrg )

#### Input arguments

IFLAG=1 initialisation

IFLAG=2 filling

IFLAG=3 termination

The average charged particle multiplicity in NSD events at 546 GeV is 29.4 .

#### Returned Histograms

MC histograms

id=10:  $dN_{chg}/d\eta$  (full eta range) - NSD events at 546 GeV (MC)

id=11: KNO - NSD events (non-KNO variables)

id=12: KNO - NSD events (KNO variables)'

id=13: KNO (NSD at 546 GeV):  $x=n/\langle n \rangle$  (m.p.i. variable)

id=14: Charged particle density at eta=0 (NSD at 546 GeV)

id=15: Average chg particle multiplicity (NSD at 546 GeV)

id=16: charged particle density -  $dN_{ch}/d\eta$  - (NSD at 546 GeV)

Data histograms

id=1: KNO distribution (NSD at 546 GeV) - UA5 data: non-KNO variables

id=2: KNO distribution (NSD at 546 GeV) - UA5 data: KNO variables

id=3: KNO (NSD at 546 GeV) - UA5 data:  $x=n/\langle n \rangle$  (m.p.i. variable)

id=4: Charged particle density at eta=0 (NSD at 546 GeV) - UA5 data

id=5: Average chg particle multiplicity (NSD at 546 GeV) - UA5 data

id=6: Charged particle density -  $dN_{ch}/d\eta$  - UA5 data

Author: A. Moraes

## Chapter 4

# Reference Manual: The TeVatron Histogramming Routines

## 4.1 HZplb435453: The role of double parton collisions in soft hadron collisions (E735)

### Purpose:

Produces the histograms for the E735 paper on minimum bias events.

E735 Coll., Phys. Lett. B 435, 453 (1998)

This is for 1.8 TeV.

### Structure:

HZplb4354537 is callable at any time.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZplb4354537(IFLAG,avrg )

### Input arguments

IFLAG=1 initialisation

IFLAG=2 filling

IFLAG=3 termination

The average charged particle multiplicity in NSD events at 546 GeV is 29.4 .

### Returned Histograms

MC histograms

id= 1:, KNO distribution - NSD events at 1.8 TeV (MC) non-KNO variables

id= 2:, KNO distribution - NSD events at 1.8 TeV (MC) KNO variables

id= 3:, KNO distribution - NSD events at 1.8 TeV (MC)  $x = n / < n1 >$  (m.p.i. variable)

Data histograms

id= -1:, KNO distribution - NSD events at 1.8 TeV (E735 data) non-KNO variables

id= -2:, KNO distribution - NSD events at 1.8 TeV (E735 data) KNO variables

id= -3:, KNO distribution - NSD events at 1.8 TeV (E735 data)  $x = n / < n1 >$  (m.p.i. variable)

Author: A. Moraes

## 4.2 HZf01211e: Underlying event (CDF)

### Purpose:

Produces the histograms for the paper on underlying events at CDF.  
CDF Coll., Phys.Rev.D65:092002,2002

### Structure:

HZf01211e is callable at any time.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZf01211e(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

IFLAG=1 initialisation

IFLAG=2 filling

IFLAG=3 termination

### Returned Histograms

MC histograms

id=2: PTjet#1 toward-

id=1: NCHG vs PTjet

id=22: PTjet#1 toward soft

id=23: PTjet#1 toward hard

id=24: PTjet#1 away soft

id=25: PTjet#1 away hard

id=26: PTjet#1 transverse hard

id=3: PTjet#1 toward+'

id=4: PTjet#1 away -

id=5: PTjet#1 away +

id=6: PTjet#1 transverse tot

id=7: PTjet#1 transverse soft

id=10:  $\langle PTSUM \rangle$  toward-

id=11:  $\langle PTSUM \rangle$  toward tot

id=12:  $\langle PTSUM \rangle$  away-'

id=13:  $\langle PTSUM \rangle$  away tot

id=14:  $\langle PTSUM \rangle$  transverse tot

id=(15:  $\langle PTSUM \rangle$  transverse soft

id=16:  $\langle PTSUM \rangle$  toward soft

if=17:  $\langle PTSUM \rangle$  toward hard  
id=18:  $\langle PTSUM \rangle$  away soft  
id=19:  $\langle PTSUM \rangle$  away hard  
id=20:  $\langle PTSUM \rangle$  transverse hard  
id=27: total numb of partl

Data histograms

id=30:, Experimental data away  $\langle PTsum \rangle$   
id=31:, Experimental data transverse  $\langle PTsum \rangle$   
id=32:, 'Experimental data toward  $\langle PTsum \rangle$

**Author:** I. Borozan

## 4.3 HZf89201e: Charged Jet Evolution and the underlying event in proton anti-proton collisions at 1.8 TeV (CDF)

### Purpose:

Produces the histograms for the  $dN/d\eta$  (minimum bias events).  
CDF Coll., Phys. Rev. D 41, 2330 (1990), FNAL-PUB 89-201-E

### Structure:

HZf89201e is callable at any time.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZf89201e(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

IFLAG=1 initialisation

IFLAG=2 filling

IFLAG=3 termination

### Returned Histograms

MC histograms

id= 4:  $dN_{chg}/d\eta$  at  $\eta=0$  - NSD events at 1.8 TeV

id= 5:  $\langle n_{chg} \rangle$  - NSD events at 1.8 TeV

id= 6:  $dN_{chg}/d\eta$  (CDF  $\eta$  range) - NSD events at 1.8 TeV

Data histograms

id= -4:  $dN_{chg}/d\eta$  at  $\eta=0$  - NSD events at 1.8 TeV (CDF data)

id= -5:  $\langle n_{chg} \rangle$  - NSD events at 1.8 TeV (Tevatron data)

id= -6:  $dN_{chg}/d\eta$  (CDF  $\eta$  range) - NSD events at 1.8 TeV (CDF data)

Note: 4 and 5 contain just a single point.

**Author:** A. Moraes

## 4.4 HZh9807014: Dijet Mass Spectrum and a Search for Quark Compositeness in pbarp Collisions at $\sqrt{s} = 1.8$ TeV (D0)

### Purpose:

Produces the histograms for the .dijet Mass Spectrum .

D0 Coll., Phys.Rev.Lett.82:2457-2462,1999 (hep-ex/9807014) Event selection:

$\sqrt{s} = 1.8$  TeV

$|\eta_{jet}| < 1.0$

### Structure:

HZh9807014 is callable at any time.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZh9807014(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

IFLAG=1 initialisation

IFLAG=2 filling

IFLAG=3 termination

### Returned Histograms

MC histograms

id=110:, dijet mass Xsec

Data histograms

Id=151:, Real data for dijet masse (D0)

Author: I. Borozan



## 4.5 HZh9807018: The inclusive jet cross-section in anti-p p collisions at $s^{1/2} = 1.8\text{-TeV}$ (D0)

### Purpose:

Produces the histograms for the inclusive jets X-section.

D0 Coll., Phys.Rev.Lett.82:2451-2456,1999 (hep-ex/9807018) Event selection:

$\sqrt{s} = 1.8 \text{ TeV}$

$|\eta_{jet}| < 1.0$

### Structure:

HZh9807018 is callable at any time.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZh9807018(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

IFLAG=1 initialisation

IFLAG=2 filling

IFLAG=3 termination

### Returned Histograms

MC histograms

id=10:, Monte Carlo rapidity

id=24:, X-sec for Inclusive jets

id=11:, Et with Ue subtracted Inclusive jets

Data histograms

Id=50:, Measured data DO for inc jets

Author: I. Borozan

## 4.6 HZH9905024: The $b\bar{b}$ production cross section and angular correlations in $p\bar{p}$ collisions at $\sqrt{s} = 1.8$ TeV (D0)

### Purpose:

Produces the histograms for the the  $b\bar{b}$  production cross section and angular correlations in ppbar collisions at  $\sqrt{s} = 1.8$  TeV D0 Coll., Phys. Lett. B487, 264 (hep-ex/9905024) Event selection:

$\sqrt{s} = 1800$  GeV

A. - D. (see paper and description in code)

### Structure:

HZH9905024 is callable at any time.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZH9905024(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

IFLAG=1 initialisation

IFLAG=2 filling

IFLAG=3 termination

### Returned Histograms

MC histograms

id= 1:,  $\sigma(p\bar{p} \rightarrow b\bar{b} \rightarrow \mu^+\mu^- X)$  for cross-section A.

id= 2:,  $\sigma(p\bar{p} \rightarrow b\bar{b} \rightarrow \mu^+\mu^- X)$  for cross-section B.

id= 3:,  $\sigma(p\bar{p} \rightarrow b\bar{b} \rightarrow \mu^+\mu^- X)$  for cross-section C.

id= 4:,  $\sigma(p\bar{p} \rightarrow b\bar{b} \rightarrow \mu^+\mu^- X)$  for cross-section D.

Data histograms

id= -1:,  $\sigma(p\bar{p} \rightarrow b\bar{b} \rightarrow \mu^+\mu^- X)$  for cross-section A.

id= -2:,  $\sigma(p\bar{p} \rightarrow b\bar{b} \rightarrow \mu^+\mu^- X)$  for cross-section B.

id= -3:,  $\sigma(p\bar{p} \rightarrow b\bar{b} \rightarrow \mu^+\mu^- X)$  for cross-section C.

id= -4:,  $\sigma(p\bar{p} \rightarrow b\bar{b} \rightarrow \mu^+\mu^- X)$  for cross-section D.

Author: O. Gutsche

## 4.7 HZH9907009: Measurement of the Inclusive Differential Cross Section for $Z$ Bosons as a Function of Transverse Momentum in $p\bar{p}$ Collisions at $\sqrt{s} = 1.8$ TeV (DØ)

### **Purpose:**

Produces the histogram of the data (Table IV, Figure 25) and simulated results of the transverse momentum distribution of the  $Z$  boson [26].

### **Event selection:**

$e^+e^-$  pair with  $75 < M_{ee} < 105$  GeV from a  $Z$  or  $\gamma^*$ . See paper and code for details.

### **Structure:**

Standard initialise, fill and terminate.

### **Usage:**

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZH9907009(IFLAG)

### **Input arguments**

IFLAG=1 initialisation

IFLAG=2 filling

IFLAG=3 termination

### **Returned Histograms**

MC histograms

id=1:  $\frac{1}{\sigma}d\sigma/dpT(Z)$  id=2: normalisation values for MC histogram

Data histograms

id=-1:  $\frac{1}{\sigma}d\sigma/dpT(Z)$

### **Author:**

Emily Nurse.

## 4.8 HZh9912022: A Measurement of the differential dijet mass cross-section in p anti-p collisions at $s^{1/2} = 1.8\text{-TeV}$ (CDF)

### Purpose:

Produces the histograms for the .dijet Mass Spectrum .  
CDF Coll., Phys.Rev.D61:091101,2000 (hep-ex/9912022)  
Event selection:  
 $\sqrt{s} = 1.8 \text{ TeV}$

### Structure:

HZh9912022 is callable at any time.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZh9912022(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

IFLAG=1 initialisation

IFLAG=2 filling

IFLAG=3 termination

### Returned Histograms

MC histograms

id=67:, dijet mass Xsec

Data histograms

Id=51:, Real data for dijet masse (CDF)

Author: I. Borozan

## 4.9 HZH0001021: The transverse momentum and total cross-section of $e^+e^-$ pairs in the Z-boson region from $p\bar{p}$ collisions at $\sqrt{s} = 1.8$ TeV. (CDF)

### **Purpose:**

Produces the histogram of the data (Table 1, Fig.1) and simulated results for the transverse momentum distribution of  $e^+e^-$  pairs in the Z region from [24].

**Event selection:**  $e^+$  and an  $e^-$  in the detector and with an invariant mass in the region of the Z pole. See paper and code for details.

### **Structure:**

Standard initialise, fill and terminate.

### **Usage:**

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZH0001021(IFLAG )

### **Input arguments**

IFLAG=1 initialisation

IFLAG=2 filling

IFLAG=3 termination

### **Returned Histograms**

MC histograms

id= 1:,  $d\sigma(p\bar{p} \rightarrow e^+e^- + X)/dp_T$

Data histograms

id= -1:,  $d\sigma(p\bar{p} \rightarrow e^+e^- + X)/dp_T$  (Fig.1 of [24]).

**Authors:** C. O'Dea, J. M. Butterworth, B. M. Waugh.

## 4.10 HZH0010026: Differential Cross Section for $W$ Boson Production as a Function of Transverse Momentum in $p\bar{p}$ Collisions at $\sqrt{s} = 1.8$ TeV (DØ)

### **Purpose:**

Produces the histogram of the data (Table 1, Figure 1) and simulated results of the transverse momentum distribution of the  $W$  boson [25].

### **Event selection:**

$e^\pm$  and  $\nu_e$  from a  $W$  decay. See paper and code for details.

### **Structure:**

Standard initialise, fill and terminate.

### **Usage:**

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZH0010026(IFLAG)

### **Input arguments**

IFLAG=1 initialisation

IFLAG=2 filling

IFLAG=3 termination

### **Returned Histograms**

MC histograms

id=1:  $\frac{1}{\sigma}d\sigma/dpT(W)$  id=2: normalisation values for MC histogram

Data histograms

id=-1:  $\frac{1}{\sigma}d\sigma/dpT(W)$

### **Author:**

Emily Nurse.

## 4.11 HZH0307080: Charm Production Cross Sections in p anti-p (CDF)

### Purpose:

Produces the histograms for the Charm Production Cross Section.

CDF Coll. Phys.Rev.Lett. 91 (2003) 241804 (hep-ex/0307080)

Event selection:

$D^0$  ,  $D^{*+}$   $D^+$  ,  $D_s^+$

$|y| \leq 1$

### Structure:

HZH0307080 is callable at any time.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZH0307080(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

IFLAG=1 initialisation

IFLAG=2 filling

IFLAG=3 termination

### Returned Histograms

MC histograms

id=101: dsig/dpt D0

id=102: dsig/dpt D\*+

id=103: dsig/dpt D+

id=104: dsig/dpt Ds+

id=111: dsig/dpt D0

id=112: dsig/dpt D\*+

id=113: dsig/dpt D+

id=114: dsig/dpt Ds+

Data histograms

id=-101: dsig/dpt D0

id=-102: dsig/dpt D\*+

id=-103: dsig/dpt D+

id=-104: dsig/dpt Ds+

id=-111: dsig/dpt D0

id=-112: dsig/dpt  $D^{*+}$   
id=-113: dsig/dpt  $D^{+}$   
id=-114: dsig/dpt  $Ds^{+}$

**Author:** H. Jung



## 4.12 HZh0412071: Measurement of the J/psi meson and b-hadron production cross sections in p anti-p collisions at $\sqrt{s} = 1960$ GeV (CDF)

### Purpose:

Produces the histograms for the B - J/psi cross sections  
CDF Coll., hep-ex/041207

Event selection:

$\sqrt{s} = 1960$  GeV

J/psi with transverse momenta from 0 to 20 GeV and  $|y| < 0.6$  %

### Structure:

HZh0412071 is callable at any time.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZh0412071(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

IFLAG=1 initialisation

IFLAG=2 filling

IFLAG=3 termination

### Returned Histograms

MC histograms

id=1001:, dsigma/dpt (Jpsi)

Data histograms

id=-1001:, dsigma/dpt (Jpsi) data (stat error)

id=-1002:, dsigma/dpt (Jpsi) data (total error)

Author: H. Jung, K. Peters

## 4.13 HZH0404004: The Underlying event in hard interactions at the Tevatron anti-p p collider (CDF)

### Purpose:

Produces the histograms for Figures 2/3, 4, 5, 7, 8 and 9 of [27].

Figures 2–5 are booked and filled if the centre-of-mass energy is 1800 GeV and Figures 7–9 are filled if the centre-of-mass energy is 630 GeV.

Event selection:

Jet with  $|\eta| < 0.5$  and  $E_T > 20, 50, 70$  or  $100$  GeV (depending on the trigger sample). The PUCELL jet finder is used.

### Definition of variables:

Two cones in  $\eta - \phi$  space are defined, at the same  $\eta$  as the jet with the highest transverse energy and at  $\pm 90^\circ$  in  $\phi$ .

- Sum  $p_T$  of Max Cone: The sum  $p_T$  of tracks in the cone with maximum sum  $p_T$ .
- Sum  $p_T$  of Min Cone: The sum  $p_T$  of tracks in the cone with minimum sum  $p_T$ .
- Ntracks of Max Cone: The number of tracks in the cone with maximum sum  $p_T$ .
- Ntracks of Min Cone: The number of tracks in the cone with minimum sum  $p_T$ .
- swiss-cheese (2 jets): The sum  $p_T$  of all the tracks except those in the two highest energy jets.
- swiss-cheese (3 jets): The sum  $p_T$  of all the tracks except those in the three highest energy jets.

### Structure:

HZH0404004 has the usual calling sequence, as documented in Section 1.4.1.

### Usage:

\*

```
INTEGER IFLAG
...
call HZH0404004(IFLAG)
```

### Input arguments

Integer argument IFLAG as documented in Section 1.4.1.

### Returned Histograms

Histograms filled at 1800 GeV:

| hist-ID | Description                                      | Figure |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------|--------|
| 81      | 'Sum $p_T$ of Max Cone versus $E_T$ of lead jet' | 2/3    |
| 82      | 'Sum $p_T$ of Min Cone versus $E_T$ of lead jet' | 2/3    |
| 83      | 'Max - Min Cone versus $E_T$ of lead jet'        | 2/3    |
| 84      | 'Max + Min Cone, $40 < E_T < 80$ '               | 4      |
| 85      | 'Max + Min Cone, $80 < E_T < 120$ '              | 4      |
| 86      | 'Max + Min Cone, $120 < E_T < 160$ '             | 4      |
| 87      | 'Max + Min Cone, $160 < E_T < 200$ '             | 4      |
| 88      | 'Max + Min Cone, $200 < E_T < 270$ '             | 4      |
| 89      | 'Ntracks of Max Cone versus Et of lead jet'      | 5      |
| 90      | 'Ntracks of Min Cone versus Et of lead jet'      | 5      |

Histograms filled at 630 GeV:

| hist-ID | Description                                      | Figure |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------|--------|
| 91      | 'swiss cheese (2 jets)'                          | 7      |
| 92      | 'swiss cheese (3 jets)'                          | 7      |
| 93      | 'Sum $p_T$ of Max Cone versus $E_T$ of lead jet' | 8      |
| 94      | 'Sum $p_T$ of Min Cone versus $E_T$ of lead jet' | 8      |
| 96      | 'swiss cheese (2 jets)'                          | 9      |
| 97      | 'swiss cheese (3 jets)'                          | 9      |

**Author:** Emily Nurse

## Chapter 5

# Reference Manual: The HERA Histogramming Routines

## 5.1 HZ94033: Energy flow and charged particle spectrum in deep inelastic scattering at HERA (H1)

### Purpose:

The routine produces the following histograms:

- transverse energy flows in laboratory (lab) and hadronic center of mass (cms) frame for  $x_{Bj} < 10^{-3}$  and  $x_{Bj} > 10^{-3}$
- energy-energy correlation for  $x_{Bj} < 10^{-3}$  and  $x_{Bj} > 10^{-3}$
- charged particle spectra, i.e.  $x_f = 2P_z^*/W$  spectra for 3 bins in  $W$  (77, 122, 169 GeV) and the seagull plot ( $\langle P_t^{*2} \rangle$  versus  $x_f$ )

To select the events the following cuts were applied to the energy and polar angle of scattered electron and the hadronic mass:  $E_e > 14$  GeV,  $172.5 < \theta < 157^\circ$ ,  $W^2 > 3000$  GeV<sup>2</sup>.

Furthermore a cut on the forward energy, i.e. the sum of the energy of the stable particle between  $4.4^\circ$  and  $15^\circ$ , is applied :  $E_{\text{fwd}} > 0.5$  GeV.

Beams: 26.7 GeV electrons on 820 GeV protons (1992 HERA running).

Reference: Z. Phys C63 (1994) 377-389

\*

### Structure:

HZ94033 is callable after the HEP event common has been filled. HZ94033 calls the HZTOOL functions HZDISKIN, HZIDELEC, HZPHMANG, HZIBEAM, HZIPGAM, HZHCMINI, HZHCM, HZHINRM , HZCHISQ and the HBOOK functions.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ94033(IFLAG)

### Input arguments

IFLAG:

- 1 initialization step (before event generation)
- 2 filling step (during event generation)
- 3 terminating step (at the end)

### Returned Histograms

ID 10 = transverse energy flow in the cms at  $x_{Bj} < 10^{-3}$

ID 11 = transverse energy flow in the cms at  $x_{Bj} > 10^{-3}$

ID 12 = transverse energy flow in the lab at  $x_{Bj} < 10^{-3}$

ID 13 = transverse energy flow in the lab at  $x_{Bj} > 10^{-3}$

ID 14 = energy-energy correlation for  $x_{Bj} < 10^{-3}$

ID 15 = energy-energy correlation for  $x_{Bj} > 10^{-3}$

The data histograms have the corresponding negative numbers.

ID 16 = charged particle spectrum for  $\langle W \rangle = 77$  GeV

ID 17 = charged particle spectrum for  $\langle W \rangle = 122$  GeV

ID 18 = charged particle spectrum for  $\langle W \rangle = 169$  GeV

ID 19 = seagull plot ( $\langle P_t^{*2} \rangle$  versus  $x_f$ )

ID 20 = seagull plot including the remnant region

Additional auxiliary histograms with the same binning as the data plots (Necessary for  $\chi^2$  evaluation):

ID 114 = energy-energy correlation for  $x_{Bj} < 10^{-3}$

ID 115 = energy-energy correlation for  $x_{Bj} > 10^{-3}$

ID 116 = charged particle spectrum for  $\langle W \rangle = 77$  GeV

ID 117 = charged particle spectrum for  $\langle W \rangle = 122$  GeV

ID 118 = charged particle spectrum for  $\langle W \rangle = 169$  GeV

ID 119 = seagull plot ( $\langle P_t^{*2} \rangle$  versus  $x_f$ )

Don't use the histograms -116 - -119 to plot the data!! The points have not the right position on the  $x$ -axis (only the bin is correct)! These histograms have to be extracted by the kumac k\_94033.kumac (using the auxiliary histograms 191, 192, 193, 161, -162, -163, -172, -173, -182, -183) in order to get the  $x$ -axis right.

Data histograms where only the statistical error is taken into account have an offset of -200. The ntuple ID=999 contains the  $\chi^2$  and the number of degrees of freedom of the relevant histograms.

**Author:** Tancredi Carli and Renate Mohr

## 5.2 HZ94176: Inclusive Jet Differential Cross Sections in Photoproduction at HERA (ZEUS)

### Purpose:

This routine produces the following graphs:

- Corrected cross-section vs.  $\eta_{jet}$  for  $E_T > 8, 11, 17$  GeV
- Corrected cross-section vs.  $E_T^{jet}$  for  $-1 < \eta_{jet} < 2$  and  $-1 < \eta_{jet} < 1$
- And the unweighted events versions of these graphs.

### Structure:

HZ94176 should be initialised, called after event generation and it should be terminated.

HZ94176 requires the CERNLIB and the following utility routines from the Hz-Tool library: HZPHOKIN, HZIPGAMN, HZIBEAM and HZJTFFIND.

Beams: 26.7 GeV electrons on 820 GeV protons (1993 HERA running), with the protons travelling in the +z direction. Cuts:  $Q^2 < 4 \text{ GeV}^2$  and  $0.2 < y_{bj} < 0.85$ .

The recommended value for ptmin, defining the hardness of the sub-process, in the Monte Carlo is 5 GeV.

Reference: Phys. Lett. B342 (1995) 417-432.

### Usage:

\*

```
INTEGER iflag
...
CALL HZ94176(iflag)
...
```

**Input arguments** Integer argument IFLAG as documented in Section 1.4.1.

**IPS:** not implemented.

**IPROC:** implemented for 0,1 and 2.

**CHJET:** implemented.

**IRUN:** not implemented.

### Returned histograms

The histograms which are booked and filled:

- ID=10,11,12 The rapidity distributions for unweighted events for  $E_T > 8, 11, 17$  GeV(respectively).
- ID=13,14 The  $E_T$  distributions for unweighted events for  $-1 < \eta_{jet} < 2$  and  $-1 < \eta_{jet} < 1$ .

- ID=20-25 The same graphs but with cross sections (in nb) to compare to the data. Please, note these graphs will only be sensible, if Ntot and Xsec in the HERACMN common block are correct before the calling of the termination routine. It is the user's responsibility to do this.
- ID= -20 to -24 are the equivalent data graphs.
- ID= -120 to -124 are the equivalent data graphs with full errors.

A PAW kumac is provided to facilitate plotting of these points. This can be run by, when inside PAW, typing :

```
exec k_hz94176
```

**Author:** Mark Hayes



## 5.3 HZ95007: Measurement of multiplicity and momentum spectra in the current fragmentation region of the Breit frame at HERA (ZEUS)

### Purpose:

This routine plots the multiplicity and  $\log 1/x_p$  distributions, where  $x_p = P_z/W$ , in the current region of the Breit frame. The distributions are corrected for particles coming from K0s and As.

### Structure:

HZ95007 should be called before, during and after the event generation. HZ95007 calls HBOOK functions, the CERNLIB routine UCOPY and HZTOOL function HZDISKIN, HZIPGAM, HZBRTINI, HZBRT.

Beams: 26.7 GeV electrons on 820 GeV protons (1993 HERA running).

References: Z. Phys. C67(1995) 93.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ95007(IFLAG)

### Input arguments

IFLAG= 1 initialization step (before event generation)

IFLAG= 2 filling step (during event generation)

IFLAG= 3 terminating step (at the end)

### Returned histograms

For Monte Carlo:

ID 12:  $10 < Q^2 < 20 \text{ GeV}^2$  and  $6. \cdot 10^{-4} < x < 1.2 \cdot 10^{-3}$

ID 13:  $10 < Q^2 < 20 \text{ GeV}^2$  and  $1.2 \cdot 10^{-3} < x < 2.4 \cdot 10^{-3}$

ID 23:  $20 < Q^2 < 40 \text{ GeV}^2$  and  $1.2 \cdot 10^{-3} < x < 2.4 \cdot 10^{-3}$

ID 33:  $40 < Q^2 < 80 \text{ GeV}^2$  and  $1.2 \cdot 10^{-3} < x < 2.4 \cdot 10^{-3}$

ID 24:  $20 < Q^2 < 40 \text{ GeV}^2$  and  $2.4 \cdot 10^{-3} < x < 1. \cdot 10^{-2}$

ID 34:  $40 < Q^2 < 80 \text{ GeV}^2$  and  $2.4 \cdot 10^{-3} < x < 1. \cdot 10^{-2}$

ID 44:  $80 < Q^2 < 160 \text{ GeV}^2$  and  $2.4 \cdot 10^{-3} < x < 1. \cdot 10^{-2}$

ID 54:  $160 < Q^2 < 320 \text{ GeV}^2$  and  $2.4 \cdot 10^{-3} < x < 1. \cdot 10^{-2}$

ID 65:  $320 < Q^2 < 640 \text{ GeV}^2$  and  $1. \cdot 10^{-2} < x < 5. \cdot 10^{-2}$

ID 75:  $640 < Q^2 < 1280 \text{ GeV}^2$  and  $1. \cdot 10^{-2} < x < 5. \cdot 10^{-2}$

multiplicities in the different kinematic bins. The same identifier with offset 100

give the  $\log 1/x_p$  distributions. Data histograms have the corresponding negative numbers, the data histograms only including the statistical errors are stored with an negative offset of  $-1000$ . The  $\chi^2$  and the number of degrees of freedom are given in ntuple id=999. Also returned are 2 Ntuples (ID 1000 for MC and 1001 for data) that each have 10 entries corresponding to the analysis  $(Q^2, x)$  bins. The information stored is the mean  $Q$  the lower and upper range of  $Q^2$ , the lower and upper range of  $x$ , the mean multiplicity and its statistical error and systematic error and the  $\log 1/x_p$  peak position and its statistical error and systematic error. To extract the information from the NTUPLE the kumac k\_95007 is provided.

**Author:** N. Brook

## 5.4 HZ95033: Dijet Cross Sections in Photoproduction at HERA (ZEUS)

### Purpose:

This routine produces the following graphs:

- Corrected cross-section vs.  $\bar{\eta}$  for  $x_{\gamma}^{\text{OBS}} \geq 0.75$
- Corrected cross-section vs.  $\bar{\eta}$  for  $x_{\gamma}^{\text{OBS}} < 0.75$

### Structure:

HZ95033 should be initialised, called after event generation and it should be terminated. HZ95033 requires CERNLIB functions and the following from the HZ-TOOL library: HZPHOKIN, HZIPGAMN, HZIBEAM and HZJTFFIND. Beams: 26.7 GeV electrons on 820 GeV protons (1993 HERA running), with the protons travelling in the +z direction.

Cuts:  $Q^2 < 4 \text{ GeV}^2$  and  $0.2 < y_{bj} < 0.8$

Reference: Phys. Lett. B348 (1995) 665-680.

### Usage:

\*

```
INTEGER iflag
...
CALL HZ95033(iflag)
...
```

### Input arguments

Integer argument IFLAG as documented in Section [1.4.1](#).

**IPS:** implemented.

**IPROC:** implemented for 0,1 and 2.

**CHJET:** implemented.

**IRUN:** not implemented.

### Returned histograms

The histograms which are booked and filled:

- Histogram ID=10: Corrected cross-section vs.  $\bar{\eta}$  for  $x_{\gamma} \geq 0.75$
- Histogram ID=20: Corrected cross-section vs.  $\bar{\eta}$  for  $x_{\gamma} < 0.75$
- Please note these graphs will only be sensible if Ntot and Xsec in the HER-ACMN common block are correct before the calling of the termination routine. It is the user's responsibility to do this.

- Histogram ID=-10: ZEUS Data for histogram 10 (statistical errors only).
- Histogram ID=-20: ZEUS Data for histogram 20 (statistical errors only).
- Histogram ID=-11: ZEUS Data for histogram 10 (statistical and systematic errors).
- Histogram ID=-21: ZEUS Data for histogram 20 (statistical and systematic errors).

A PAW kumac is provided to facilitate plotting of these plots. This can be run by, when inside PAW, typing :

```
exec k_hz95033
```

You will then be prompted for the filename of the histogram file.

**Author:** Mark Hayes

## 5.5 HZ95036: First measurement of the deep inelastic structure of proton diffraction (H1)

### Purpose:

Plots the rapidity where the first energy deposition has been occurred in the calorimeter ( $\eta_{max}$ -distribution). The data were not corrected and can therefore not directly be compared to the Monte Carlo. Pure Monte Carlo distribution are available for the distribution of the invariant mass of the event ( $M_x$ ), the mass of the remnant. The remnant is defined to contain all particles which are below the largest rapidity gap in the event. Moreover, the  $y$ ,  $x_{pomeron}$  and  $\beta$  distribution are available.

### Structure:

HZ95036 calls HZTOOLfunctions HZPHMANG and HZDISKIN. Moreover, the CERNLIB function FLPSOR is called.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ95036(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

IFLAG=1 initialisation step IFLAG=2 event processing IFLAG=3 termination step

### Returned values

The following histogram are produced:

ID=10 rapidity maximum distribution (ID=-10 data)

ID=110 same as 10 but with equidistant bins

ID=11 invariant mass of hadronic final state ( $M_x$ ) (-11 data)

ID=12 invariant mass of remnant

ID=13  $y$  distribution

ID=14 logarithm of  $x_{pomeron}$

ID=15  $\beta$

Author: Tancredi Carli

## 5.6 HZH9505001: Study of the photon remnant in resolved photoproduction at HERA. (ZEUS)

### Purpose:

Produces the histograms of the photon remnant properties in Fig.3 of [28].

### Event selection:

Photoproduction (no electron seen). Dijet in the detector and a third jet in the photon region. See paper and code for details.

### Structure:

This routine has to be run twice with iflag+1000 for the DIRECT component run. iflag+2000 for the RESOLVED component run. For each run, use the standard initialise, fill and terminate.

### Usage:

\*

```
INTEGER IFLAG
...
call HZH9505001(IFLAG )
```

### Input arguments

Integer argument IFLAG as documented in Section 1.4.1.

**IPS:** not implemented.

**IPROC:** implemented for 0, 1, 2.

**CHJET:** not implemented.

**IRUN:** not implemented.

### Returned Histograms

MC histograms

id= 10:, Simulation of Fig.3a of [28]

id= 11:, Simulation of Fig.3b of [28]

id= 12:, Simulation of Fig.3c of [28]

These histograms are area normalised to one, like the measurement. The corresponding simulated cross sections (i.e. normalised to luminosity) are in histograms 10,11 & 12.

Data histograms

id= -10:, Data from Fig.3a of [28]

id= -11:, Data from Fig.3b of [28]

id= -12:, Data from Fig.3c of [28]

**Authors:** C. O'Dea, J. M. Butterworth, B. M. Waugh.

## 5.7 HZ95072: A Study of the fragmentation of quarks in e- p collisions at HERA (H1)

### Purpose:

This routine produces histograms for the mean charged particle multiplicity, the mean and the width of the  $x_f$  distribution versus  $Q$ .

Beams: 26.7 GeV electron on 820 GeV protons (HERA 1993 running).

The energy flow selection is not yet applied in this routine.

Reference: Nucl. Phys. B **445** (1995) 3

### Structure:

HZ95072 should be initialized, called after an event has been generated and should be terminated at the end of the job. HZ95072 calls the HZTOOL-functions HZDISKIN, HZPHMANG, HZIBEAM, HZBRTINI, HZBRT, HZCHISQ and the HBOOK functions.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ95072(IFLAG)

### Input arguments

IFLAG=1 initialization step (before event generation)

IFLAG=2 filling step (during event generation)

IFLAG=3 terminating step (after event generation)

### Returned Histograms

ID 10:  $Q$  vs peak of  $\ln(1/X_p)$

ID 20:  $Q$  vs width of  $\ln(1/X_p)$

ID 30:  $Q$  vs  $\ln(1/X_p)$  mean charged particle multiplicity

ID -101: auxiliary histogram containing the x values of the data. The kumac k\_95072 unpacks the data histograms. The data histograms have the corresponding negative numbers. In addition a NTUPLE ID=999 is provided containing the  $\chi^2$  and the number of degrees of freedom.

**Author:** Tancredi Carli and Renate Mohr

## 5.8 HZ95084: Neutral strange particle production in deep inelastic scattering at HERA (ZEUS)

### Purpose:

This routine plots the differential multiplicities of K0 and  $\Lambda$  versus both transverse momentum and pseudorapidity in a restricted pseudorapidity and  $P_t$  range.

Event selection:

$10 < Q^2 < 640 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $0.0003 < x < 0.01$ ,  $y > 0.04$

K0 selection:

$-1.3 < \eta < 1.3$ ,  $0.5 < p_t < 4.0 \text{ GeV}$

$\Lambda$  selection:

$-1.3 < \eta < 1.3$ ,  $0.5 < p_t < 3.5 \text{ GeV}$

Beams: 26.7 GeV electrons, 820 GeV protons (1993 HERA running).

Reference: Z. Phys. C68(1995) 29.

### Structure:

HZ95084 should be called before, during and after the event generation. HZ95084 calls HBOOK functions, HZTOOL functions HZDISKIN, HZPHMANG.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ95084(IFLAG)

### Input arguments

IFLAG= 1 initialization step (before event generation)

IFLAG= 2 filling step (during event generation)

IFLAG= 3 terminating step (at the end)

### Returned histograms

For Monte Carlo:

ID 11 =  $1/N \, dN/dP_t$  for K0,

ID 101 =  $1/N \, dN/dP_t$  for  $\Lambda$ ,

ID 10 =  $1/N \, dN/d\eta$  for K0,

ID 100 =  $1/N \, dN/d\eta$  for  $\Lambda$ .

Data histograms have the corresponding negative numbers. The data histograms only containing the statistical error are stored with an negative offset of  $-1000$ .

In addition, the NTUPLE ID=999 contains the  $\chi^2$  and the number of degrees of freedom of each histogram.

Author: N. Brook



## 5.9 HZ95108: Transverse energy and forward jet production in the low $x$ regime at HERA (H1)

### Purpose:

This routine produces histograms for the transverse energy flows ( $dE/d\eta$ ) in the gamma-proton center of mass frame (cms) as a function of  $x$  and  $Q^2$  and the mean transverse energy in the cms for a central rapidity bin  $(-0.5, 0.5)$  versus  $x$  in 3 bins of  $Q^2$ .

Event selection:

$E_{el} > 12$  GeV,  $173.0^\circ > \theta_{el} > 157.0^\circ$ ,  $W^2 > 4400$  GeV<sup>2</sup> and a cut on the forward energy.

Running:  $E_{el} = 26.7$  GeV,  $E_p = 820$  GeV, HERA running 1993.

Reference: Phys. Lett. B356 (1995) 118, DESY 95-108.

### Structure:

HZ95108 should be called before, during and after the event generation. HZ95108 calls HBOOK functions and the HZTOOL function HZIBEAM, HZDISKIN, HZIDELEC, HZPHMANG, HZIPGAM, HZHCM, HZHCMINI.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

Call HZ95108(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

IFLAG= 1 initialization step (before event generation)

IFLAG= 2 filling step (during event generation)

IFLAG= 3 terminating step (at the end)

### Returned histograms

ID 1-9:  $dE/d\eta$  versus the pseudo-rapidity ( $\eta$ ) in the 9 kinematic bins with systematic error of 10% added in quadrature to the statistical error.

ID 11-19:  $dE/d\eta$  versus the pseudo-rapidity ( $\eta$ ) in the 9 kinematic bins as shown in the paper (statistical error only)

ID 11 :  $\langle x \rangle = 0.00016$  and  $\langle Q^2 \rangle = 6.8$  GeV<sup>2</sup>

ID 12 :  $\langle x \rangle = 0.0003$  and  $\langle Q^2 \rangle = 8.6$  GeV<sup>2</sup>

ID 13 :  $\langle x \rangle = 0.00037$  and  $\langle Q^2 \rangle = 13.1$  GeV<sup>2</sup>

ID 14 :  $\langle x \rangle = 0.00063$  and  $\langle Q^2 \rangle = 14.2$  GeV<sup>2</sup>

ID 15 :  $\langle x \rangle = 0.0011$  and  $\langle Q^2 \rangle = 14.0$  GeV<sup>2</sup>

ID 16 :  $\langle x \rangle = 0.0023$  and  $\langle Q^2 \rangle = 14.5$  GeV<sup>2</sup>

ID 17 :  $\langle x \rangle = 0.00093$  and  $\langle Q^2 \rangle = 28.8$  GeV<sup>2</sup>

ID 18 :  $\langle x \rangle = 0.0021$  and  $\langle Q^2 \rangle = 30.9 \text{ GeV}^2$

ID 19 :  $\langle x \rangle = 0.0049$  and  $\langle Q^2 \rangle = 32.9 \text{ GeV}^2$

ID 21 : mean transverse energy in the bin at  $\eta = 0$  in the 9 kinematic bins

ID 22 : mean  $x$  for the bins defined in ID 21

ID 23 : mean  $Q^2$  for the bins defined in ID 21

The data points are packed in histograms with the corresponding negative numbers.

The kumac k\_95108 can be used to produce the  $\langle E_t \rangle$  versus  $x$  plot. The NTUPLE 999 contains the  $\chi^2$  values and the number of degrees of freedom.

**Author:** Michael Kuhlen and Tancredi Carli

## 5.10 HZ95115: Diffractive hard photoproduction at HERA and evidence for the gluon content of the pomeron (ZEUS)

### Purpose:

This routine produces the following graphs:

- Corrected cross-section vs.  $\eta_{jet}$  for leading jet with a rapidity gap of up to 1.8.
- Corrected cross-section vs.  $\eta$  of end of gap.
- And the unweighted events versions of these graphs.

### Structure:

HZ95115 should be initialised, called after event generation and it should be terminated.

HZ95115 requires CERNLIB and the following utility routines from the HZtool library: HZPHOKIN, HZIPGAMN, HZIBEAM and HZJTTFIND.

Beams: 26.7GeV electrons on 820GeV protons (1993 HERA running), with the protons travelling in the +z direction. Cuts:  $Q^2 < 4\text{GeV}^2$  and  $0.2 < y_{bj} < 0.85$ .

The recommended value for ptmin in the Monte Carlo is 2.5GeV. Reference: Phys. Lett. B356 (1995) 129-146.

### Usage:

\*

```
INTEGER iflag
...
CALL HZ95115(iflag)
...
```

### Input arguments

IFLAG= 1 initialisation phase (jet finder from paper selected)

IFLAG+jetf\*10 initialisation phase, to select jetfinder (see HZJTTFIND for list of jets)

IFLAG= 2 filling step (during event generation)

IFLAG= 3 terminating step (to finish off histograms)

This routine requires to be run twice, once for DIRECT events generated, and once for RESOLVED. The Monte Carlos PYTHIA and HERWIG do not allow both sets to be generated at the same time. So the following offsets need to be added during the correct stage.

IFLAG+1000 for the direct stage.

IFLAG+2000 for the resolved stage.

IMPORTANT: Both stages must be run

### **Returned histograms**

The histograms which are booked and filled:

- 10 Corrected cross-section vs.  $\eta_{jet}$  for leading jet with a rapidity gap of up to 1.8
- 20 Corrected cross-section vs.  $\eta$  of end of gap
- Please note these graphs will only be sensible if Ntot and Xsec in the HER-ACMN common block are correct before the calling of the termination routine. It is the user's responsibility to do this.
- -10,-20 are the equivalent data graphs.

A PAW kumac is provided to facilitate plotting of these points. This can be run by, when inside PAW, typing :

```
exec k_hz95115
```

**Author:** Mark Hayes

## 5.11 HZ95194: Rapidity Gaps between Jets in Photoproduction at HERA (ZEUS)

### Purpose:

This routine produces the following graphs:

- Cross section of two jet events with a rapidity range of 2 or greater between them.
- Cross section of two jet events with a rapidity range of 2 or greater between them, and no particles of  $E_t > 300$  MeV between them.

### Structure:

HZ95194 should be initialised, called after event generation and it should be terminated.

HZ95194 requires CERNLIB and the following from the HZTOOL library: HZPHOKIN, HZIPGAMN, HZIBEAM and HZJTTFIND.

Beams: 26.7 GeV electrons on 820 GeV protons (1993 HERA running), with the protons travelling in the  $+z$  direction.

Cuts:  $Q^2 < 4\text{GeV}^2$  and  $0.2 < y_{bj} < 0.8$ .

Recommended setting for ptmin in Monte Carlo is 3 GeV.

Reference: hep-ex/9510012 (Submitted to PLB)

### Usage:

\*

```
INTEGER IFLAG
...
CALL HZ95194(IFLAG)
...
```

### Input arguments

IFLAG= 1 initialisation phase (jet finder from paper selected)

IFLAG+jetf\*10 initialisation phase, to select jetfinder (see HZJTTFIND for list of jets)

IFLAG= 2 filling step (during event generation)

IFLAG= 3 terminating step (to finish off histograms)

This routine requires to be run twice, once for DIRECT events generated, and once for RESOLVED. The Monte Carlos PYTHIA and HERWIG do not allow both sets to be generated at the same time. So the following offsets need to be added during the correct stage.

IFLAG+1000 for the direct stage.

IFLAG+2000 for the resolved stage.

IMPORTANT: Both stages must be run

### Returned histograms

The histograms which are booked and filled:

- Histogram ID=10: Corrected cross-section of non gap events.
- Histogram ID=20: Corrected cross-section of gap events.
- Histogram ID=30: Fraction of gap events over non-gap events.
- Please note these graphs will only be sensible if Ntot and Xsec in the HER-ACMN common block are correct before the calling of the termination routine. It is the user's responsibility to do this.
- Histogram ID=-10: ZEUS Data for histogram 10 (statistical errors only).
- Histogram ID=-20: ZEUS Data for histogram 20 (statistical errors only).
- Histogram ID=-30: ZEUS Data for histogram 30 (statistical errors only).

A PAW kumac is provided to facilitate plotting of these plots. This can be run by, when inside PAW, typing :

```
exec k_hz95194
```

You will then be prompted for the filename of the histogram file.

**Author:** Mark Hayes

## 5.12 HZ95219: Incl. jet cross-section in $E_t$ and $\eta$ , and the transverse energy density outside of jets in $\gamma p$ events (H1)

### Purpose:

Produced measured inclusive jet cross sections in photoproduction events in function of the transverse energy and the pseudo-rapidity ( $\eta$ ) (Fig.7) and the transverse energy density outside of jets (Fig.4)

### Structure:

HZ95219 calls the HZTOOLjet finding routine H1GPCONE, the CERNLIB utility VZERO and HBOOK routines.

### Usage:

```
INTEGER IFLAG
...
call HZ95219(IFLAG )
```

### Input arguments

IFLAG= 1 initialization step (before event generation)

IFLAG= 2 filling step (during event generation)

IFLAG= 3 terminating step (at the end)

This photoproduction routine has to be run twice with the following code additions:

IFLAG=IFLAG+1000 for the DIRECT component run

IFLAG=IFLAG+2000 for the RESOLVED component run

for all three phases (iflag=1,2,3)

IFLAG=IFLAG+10000 to run on parton showers instead of final state particles.

### Returned histograms

ID 1:  $d\sigma/dE_t$  ,  $-1 < \eta < 2$

ID 2:  $d\sigma/dE_t$  ,  $-1 < \eta < 1$

ID 3:  $d\sigma/d\eta$  ,  $E_t > 7\text{GeV}$

ID 4:  $d\sigma/d\eta$  ,  $E_t > 11\text{GeV}$

ID 5:  $d\sigma/d\eta$  ,  $E_t > 15\text{GeV}$

ID 6:  $\langle E_T \rangle / \Delta\eta\Delta\phi$  GeV/rad

The negative histograms identifier contains the data distributions. Histograms with an offset of 100 contain the (unnormalized)  $dN/dE_t$  and  $dN/d\eta$  distributions.

Author: Armen Bunyatyan

## 5.13 HZ95221: Inclusive Charged Particle Distributions in Deep Inelastic Scattering Events at HERA (ZEUS)

### Purpose:

This routine plots distributions of charged hadron multiplicities in the hadronic center of mass frame as a function of the scaled longitudinal momentum  $x_F$  and the transverse momentum  $P_T^*$  in a restricted  $Q^2$  and  $W^2$  range. Data is given for events with and without a large rapidity gap.

Beams: 26.7 GeV electrons, 820 GeV protons (1993 HERA running).

References: DESY 95-221

Event selection:

$75 < W < 175$  GeV,  $10 < Q^2 < 160$  GeV<sup>2</sup>, for the  $P_T^*$  distributions,  $x_F > 0.05$

### Structure:

HZ95221 should be called before, during and after the event generation. HZ95221 calls HBOOK functions, HZTOOL function HZIBEAM, HZIPGAM, HZIDELEC, HZHCMINI, HZHCM, HZPHMANG, HZCHISQ and HZHINRM.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ95221(IFLAG)

### Input arguments

IFLAG= 1 initialization step (before event generation)

IFLAG= 2 filling step (during event generation)

IFLAG= 3 terminating step (at the end)

### Returned histograms

Non rapidity gap events:

ID 11:  $x_F$ , ID 12:  $P_t$ , ID 13:  $P_t^2$  versus  $x_F$  (seagull),

Large rapidity gap events:

ID 21:  $x_F$ , ID 22:  $P_t$ , ID 23:  $P_t^2$  versus  $x_F$  (seagull)

Both:

ID 31:  $x_F$ , ID 32:  $P_t$ , ID 33:  $P_t^2$  versus  $x_F$  (seagull).

The data histogram have the corresponding negative numbers. Monte Carlo histograms with a finer (equidistant binning) are stored with an offset of 100. The NTUPLE 999 gives the  $\chi^2$  values and the number of degrees of freedom.

Author: Jane Bromley



## 5.14 HZ96039: A Measurement and QCD Analysis of the Proton Structure Function $F_2(x, Q^2)$ at HERA (H1)

### Purpose:

Produces the histograms for  $F_2(x, Q^2)$   
H1 Coll., Nucl.Phys. B470 (1996) 3-40  
Event selection (data recorded in 1994):  
 $1.5 < Q^2 < 5000 \text{ GeV}^2$   
 $3 \cdot 10^{-5} < x < 0.32$

### Structure:

HZ96039 is callable at any time.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ96039(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

IFLAG=1 initialisation

IFLAG=2 filling

IFLAG=3 termination

### Returned Histograms

MC histograms

ID=1001: f2 Q2=1.5

ID=1002: f2 Q2=2.5

ID=1003: f2 Q2=3.5

ID=1004: f2 Q2=5.0

ID=1005: f2 Q2=6.5

ID=1006: f2 Q2=8.5

ID=1007: f2 Q2=12

ID=1008: f2 Q2=15

ID=1009: f2 Q2=20.

ID= 1010: f2 Q2=25.

ID= 1011: f2 Q2=35.

ID= 1012: f2 Q2=45.

ID= 1013: f2 Q2=60.

ID= 1014: f2 Q2=90.

Data histograms

ID=-1001: f2 Q2=1.5 data stat  
ID=-1002: f2 Q2=2.5 data stat  
ID=-1003: f2 Q2=3.5 data stat  
ID= -1004: f2 Q2=5.0 data stat  
ID=-1005: f2 Q2=6.5 data stat  
ID= -1006: f2 Q2=8.5 data stat  
ID= -1007: f2 Q2=12. data stat  
ID=-1008: f2 Q2=15. data stat  
ID= -1009: f2 Q2=20. data stat  
ID= -1010: f2 Q2=25. data stat  
ID= -1011: f2 Q2=35. data stat  
ID= -1012: f2 Q2=45. data stat  
ID=-1013: f2 Q2=60. data stat  
ID= -1014: f2 Q2=90. data stat

ID= -1101: f2 Q2=1.5 data tot  
ID= -1102: f2 Q2=2.5 data tot  
ID= -1103: f2 Q2=3.5 data tot  
ID= -1104: f2 Q2=5.0 data tot  
ID= -1105: f2 Q2=6.5 data tot  
ID=-1106: f2 Q2=8.5 data tot  
ID= -1107: f2 Q2=12. data tot  
ID=-1108: f2 Q2=15. data tot  
ID=-1109: f2 Q2=20. data tot  
ID= -1110: f2 Q2=25. data tot  
ID= -1111: 2 Q2=35. data tot  
ID= -1112: f2 Q2=45. data tot  
ID= -1113: f2 Q2=60. data tot  
ID= -1114: f2 Q2=90. data tot

**Author:** H. Jung

## 5.15 HZ96076: Measurement of the F2 structure function in deep inelastic e+ p scattering using 1994 data from the ZEUS detector at HERA

### **Purpose:**

Produces the histograms for  $F_2(x, Q^2)$

ZEUS Coll., Z.Phys. C72 (1996) 399-424

Event selection (data recorded in 1994):

$3.5 < Q^2 < 5000 \text{ GeV}^2$

$6.3 \cdot 10^{-5} < x < 0.08$

### **Structure:**

HZ96076 is callable at any time.

### **Usage:**

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ96076(IFLAG )

### **Input arguments**

IFLAG=1 initialisation

IFLAG=2 filling

IFLAG=3 termination

### **Returned Histograms**

MC histograms

ID=1001: f2 Q2=3.5

ID=1002: f2 Q2=4.5

ID=1003: f2 Q2=6.5

ID=1004: f2 Q2=8.5

ID=1005: f2 Q2=10

ID=1006: f2 Q2=12

ID=1007: f2 Q2=15

ID=1008: f2 Q2=18

ID=1009: f2 Q2=22.

ID= 1010: f2 Q2=27.

ID= 1011: f2 Q2=35.

ID= 1012: f2 Q2=45.

ID= 1013: f2 Q2=60.

ID= 1014: f2 Q2=70.  
ID= 1015: f2 Q2=90.  
ID= 1016: f2 Q2=120.

#### Data histograms

ID=-1001: f2 Q2=3.5 data stat  
ID=-1002: f2 Q2=4.5 data stat  
ID=-1003: f2 Q2=6.5 data stat  
ID= -1004: f2 Q2=8.5 data stat  
ID=-1005: f2 Q2=10 data stat  
ID= -1006: f2 Q2=12 data stat  
ID= -1007: f2 Q2=15. data stat  
ID=-1008: f2 Q2=18. data stat  
ID= -1009: f2 Q2=22. data stat  
ID= -1010: f2 Q2=27. data stat  
ID= -1011: f2 Q2=35. data stat  
ID= -1012: f2 Q2=45. data stat  
ID=-1013: f2 Q2=60. data stat  
ID= -1014: f2 Q2=70. data stat  
ID= -1015: f2 Q2=90. data stat  
ID= -1016: f2 Q2=120. data stat

ID= -1101: f2 Q2=3.5 data tot  
ID= -1102: f2 Q2=4.5 data tot  
ID= -1103: f2 Q2=6.5 data tot  
ID= -1104: f2 Q2=8.5 data tot  
ID= -1105: f2 Q2=10 data tot  
ID=-1106: f2 Q2=12 data tot  
ID= -1107: f2 Q2=15. data tot  
ID=-1108: f2 Q2=18 data tot  
ID=-1109: f2 Q2=22 data tot  
ID= -1110: f2 Q2=27 data tot  
ID= -1111: 2 Q2=35. data tot  
ID= -1112: f2 Q2=45. data tot  
ID= -1113: f2 Q2=60. data tot  
ID= -1114: f2 Q2=70. data tot  
ID= -1115: f2 Q2=90. data tot  
ID= -1116: f2 Q2=120. data tot

**Author:** H. Jung

## 5.16 HZ96094: Dijet Angular Distributions in Resolved and Direct Photoproduction at HERA (ZEUS)

### Purpose:

This routines produces the following graphs:

- Differential cross section in bins of  $\cos(\theta^*)$  for  $x_\gamma^{\text{OBS}} > 0.75$
- Differential cross section in bins of  $\cos(\theta^*)$  for  $x_\gamma^{\text{OBS}} < 0.75$

### Structure:

HZ96094 should be initialised, called after event generation and it should be terminated.

HZ96094 requires CERNLIB and the following from the HZTOOL library: HZPHOKIN, HZIPGAMN, HZIBEAM and HZJTFIN.

Beams: 27.5 GeV electrons on 820 GeV protons (1995 HERA running), with the protons travelling in the  $+z$  direction.

Cuts:  $Q^2 < 4\text{GeV}^2$  and  $0.25 < y_{bj} < 0.8$ .

Recommended setting for ptmin in Monte Carlo is 2.5 GeV.

Reference: Phys. Lett. B384 (1996) 401-413.

### Usage:

\*

```
INTEGER IFLAG
...
CALL HZ96094(IFLAG)
...
```

### Input arguments

Integer argument IFLAG as documented in Section 1.4.1.

**IPS:** implemented.

**IPROC:** implemented for 0,1 and 2.

**CHJET:** implemented.

**IRUN:** not implemented.

### Returned histograms

The histograms which are booked and filled:

- Histogram ID=10: Differential cross section in bins of  $\cos(\theta^*)$  for  $x_\gamma^{\text{OBS}} > 0.75$
- Histogram ID=20: Differential cross section in bins of  $\cos(\theta^*)$  for  $x_\gamma^{\text{OBS}} < 0.75$

- Please note these graphs will only be sensible if Ntot and Xsec in the HER-ACMN common block are correct before the calling of the termination routine. It is the user's responsibility to do this.
- Histogram ID=-10: ZEUS Data for histogram 10 (statistical errors only).
- Histogram ID=-20: ZEUS Data for histogram 20 (statistical errors only).

A PAW kumac is provided to facilitate plotting of these plots. This can be run by, when inside PAW, typing :

```
exec k_hz96094
```

You will then be prompted for the filename of the histogram file.

**Author:** Mark Hayes

## 5.17 HZ96122: Strangeness production in deep-inelastic positron proton scattering at HERA (H1)

### Purpose:

This routine plots angular and  $P_T^2$  distributions of  $K^0$  and  $\Lambda$  particles. Additionally the mean number of  $K^0$ s and this number divided by the mean number of tracks is plotted with respect to  $x$  in three  $Q^2$  bins:  $10 \text{ GeV}^2 < Q^2 < 15 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $15 \text{ GeV}^2 < Q^2 < 35 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $35 \text{ GeV}^2 < Q^2 < 70 \text{ GeV}^2$ . The seagull plot in the hadronic center of mass system is also provided. Beams: 27.5 GeV electrons, 820 GeV protons (1994 HERA running) Event selection:

$10 \text{ GeV}^2 < Q^2 < 70 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $110^{-4} < x < 0.01$ ,  $0.05 < y < 0.6$

Energie deposited in polar angular range  $4.4 < \theta < 15$  should exceed 0.5 GeV.

### Structure:

HZ96122 calls functions HZDISKIN, HZIPGAM, HZIDELEC, HZHCMINI HZPHMANG.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ96122(IFLAG )

### Returned histograms

ID = 100  $\eta$ -spectrum for  $K^0$  particles

ID = 101  $p_t^2$  spectrum for  $K^0$  particles

ID = 110  $\eta$ -spectrum for  $\Lambda$  particles

ID = 111  $p_t^2$  spectrum for  $\Lambda$  particles

ID = 120  $\langle K^0 \rangle$  in  $10 < Q^2 < 15 \text{ GeV}^2$

ID = 121  $\langle K^0 \rangle$  in  $15 < Q^2 < 35 \text{ GeV}^2$

ID = 122  $\langle K^0 \rangle$  in  $35 < Q^2 < 70 \text{ GeV}^2$

ID = 130  $\langle K^0 \rangle / \langle \text{Tracks} \rangle$  in  $10 < Q^2 < 15 \text{ GeV}^2$

ID = 131  $\langle K^0 \rangle / \langle \text{Tracks} \rangle$  in  $15 < Q^2 < 35 \text{ GeV}^2$

ID = 132  $\langle K^0 \rangle / \langle \text{Tracks} \rangle$  in  $35 < Q^2 < 70 \text{ GeV}^2$

ID = 200 seagull

Author: Tancredi Carli and Birger Koblitz

## 5.18 HZ96138: Inclusive $D^0$ and $D^{*+/-}$ production in neutral current deep inelastic e p scattering at HERA (H1)

### Purpose:

The transverse ( $p_t$ ) and longitudinal ( $x_d$ ) momentum spectrum of  $D^0$  and  $D^*$  mesons and the charm structure function is produced.

### Structure:

HZ96138 calls functions HZDISKIN, HZPHMANG, HZIDELEC, HZIPGAM, HZHCMINI, HZHCM, HZCHISQ, HZHINRM, HZHINFO.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ96138(IFLAG )

### Returned histograms

ID = 1001  $p_t$  spectrum of  $D^0$

ID = 1002  $p_t$  spectrum of  $D^*$

ID = 2001  $x_d = p_z/W$  spectrum of  $D^0$

ID = 2002  $x_d = p_z/W$  spectrum of  $D^*$

ID = 4001  $F_2$  for  $Q^2 = 12 \text{ GeV}^2$

ID = 4002  $F_2$  for  $Q^2 = 25 \text{ GeV}^2$

ID = 4003  $F_2$  for  $Q^2 = 45 \text{ GeV}^2$

ID = 4011  $F_2^{cc}$  for  $Q^2 = 12 \text{ GeV}^2$

ID = 4012  $F_2^{cc}$  for  $Q^2 = 25 \text{ GeV}^2$

ID = 4013  $F_2^{cc}$  for  $Q^2 = 45 \text{ GeV}^2$

Author: Frank Botterweck



## 5.19 HZ96160: Charged particle multiplicities in deep inelastic scattering at HERA (H1)

### Purpose:

This routine plots distributions of charged multiplicities in the hadronic centre of mass system within 4 different  $\eta$  ranges  $1 < \eta^* < 2$ ,  $1 < \eta^* < 3$ ,  $1 < 1\eta^* < 4$  and  $1 < \eta^* < 5$ . The distributions are plotted for 4 regions of  $W$ :  $80 < W < 115$ ,  $115 < W < 150$ ,  $150 < W < 185$ ,  $185 < W < 200$ . The routine also plots the mean charged multiplicity in these bins.

Beams: 27.5 GeV positrons, 820 GeV protons [1994 HERA running] Event selection:

1.  $80\text{GeV} < W < 220\text{GeV}$
2.  $Q^2 > 10\text{GeV}$
3. Energie of scattered positron  $> 12\text{ GeV}$
4. Energie deposited in polar angular range  $4.4^\circ < \theta < 15^\circ$  larger than  $0.5\text{ GeV}$

### Structure:

HZ96160 should be called before, during and after the event generation. HZ96160 calls HBOOK functions, HZTOOL function HZIBeam, HZIPGAM, HZIDELEC, HZHCMINI, HZHCM and HZPHMANG.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ95221(IFLAG)

### Input arguments

IFLAG= 1 initialization step (before event generation)

IFLAG= 2 filling step (during event generation)

IFLAG= 3 terminating step (at the end)

### Returned histograms

1. The mean charged multiplicity over  $W$  is stored in:  
ID 112:  $1 < \eta^* < 2$ , ID 113:  $1 < \eta^* < 3$ , ID 114:  $1 < \eta^* < 4$ , ID 115:  $1 < \eta^* < 5$ ,
2. Multiplicity distributions  $P_n/\%$  over  $n$ :  
ID 212–215:  $80 < W < 115$ , ID 222–225:  $115 < W < 150$ , ID 232–235:

$150 < W < 185$ , ID 242–245:  $185 < W < 200$ .

The last digit corresponding to the  $\eta^*$ -ranges as above.

The data histograms have the corresponding negative numbers. Data histograms with only statistic and only systematic errors are stored with offsets -100 and -200.

**Author:** Birger Koblitz

## 5.20 HZ96215: Measurement of charged particle transverse momentum spectra in deep inelastic scattering (H1)

### Purpose:

This routines makes the plots on charged particle transverse momentum spectra and rapidity distributions in 9 different  $x-Q^2$  bins at “small”  $x$ ,  $0.0001 < x < 0.01$  in the hadronic CMS.

Reference: H1, Nucl. Phys. B485 (1997) 3

Running: 1994 data, positrons ( $E = 27.5$  GeV) on protons ( $E = 820$  GeV)

Event selection:

$5 < Q^2 < 50$  GeV<sup>2</sup>,  $E_e > 12$  GeV,  $157^\circ < \theta_e < 173^\circ$ ,  $y > 0.05$

forward energy in  $4.4^\circ < \theta_{lab} < 15^\circ$  larger than 0.5 GeV

### Structure:

HZ96215 is to be called for each event when the HEP common has been filled, and once before and after the event loop. HZ96215 calls hbook and hztool routines.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ96215(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

IFLAG=1 initialization (before event generation)

IFLAG=2 initialization (during event generation)

IFLAG=3 initialization (after event generation)

### Returned histograms

| histo ID | quantity           | cuts                                           | paper fig. |
|----------|--------------------|------------------------------------------------|------------|
| 1100x    | $1/N dn/d\eta$     | all charged particles                          | 6          |
| 1200x    | $1/N dn/d\eta$     | $p_T > 1$ GeV                                  | 5          |
| 1303x    | $1/N dn/dp_T$      | $1.5 < \eta < 2.5$                             | 2          |
| 1300x    | $1/N dn/dp_T$      | $0.5 < \eta < 1.5$                             | 4          |
| 1400x    | $1/N dn/dp_{Tmax}$ | $0.5 < \eta < 1.5$ , $E(0 < \eta < 2) > 6$ GeV | 7          |

x denotes the kinematic bin numbers 1 through 9, x=0 contains all bins. Histos with negative ID contain the measured H1 data.

### PAW kumacs

k\_hz96215.kumac makes nice plots, data overlayed with MC curves.

**Author:** Frank Botterweck and Michael Kuhlen

## 5.21 HZ97098: Measurement of event shape variables in deep inelastic e p scattering (H1)

### Purpose:

Produces histograms for the event shape variables: thrust, jet broadening, jet mass.

Event selection:

- i) energy of scattered lepton  $E_{el} > 10$  GeV
- ii) polar angle of scattered lepton within  $157 < \theta_{el} < 173$  for low  $Q$  sample or within  $30 < \theta_{el} < 150$  for hi  $Q$  sample
- iii) hadronic energy in forward region (polar angle within  $4 < \theta < 15$ )  $E_{fwd} > 0.5$  GeV
- iv) total hadronic energy in Breit current hemisphere  $E_{breit} > 0.1$  GeV
- v)  $0.05 < y < 0.80$  Running:  $E_{elbeam} = 27.5$  GeV ,  $E_{proton} = 820$  GeV

### Structure and Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ97098(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

iflag=1 initialisation

iflag=2 filling

iflag=3 termination

### Returned histograms

$Q$ -bins: (not  $Q^2$  !!)

low  $Q$  sample:

1)  $7 < Q < 8$  GeV

2)  $8 < Q < 10$  GeV

high  $Q$  sample:

3)  $14 < Q < 16$  GeV

4)  $16 < Q < 20$  GeV

5)  $20 < Q < 30$  GeV

6)  $30 < Q < 50$  GeV

7)  $50 < Q < 100$  GeV

Distributions: (QbinNo = 1..7 s.a.)

ID = 10 + QbinNo:  $1/N dn/d(1 - T_c)$

ID = 20 + QbinNo:  $1/N dn/d(1 - T_z)$

ID = 30 + QbinNo:  $1/N dn/dB_c$

ID = 40 + QbinNo:  $1/N dn/d\rho_c$

Mean values:

ID = 10:  $\langle 1 - T_c \rangle$

ID = 20:  $\langle 1 - T_z \rangle / 2$

ID = 30:  $\langle B_c \rangle$

ID = 40:  $\langle \rho_c \rangle$

H1 data histograms have corresponding negative numbers. Data histos with only statistic or only systematic errors are stored with offset -100 and -200. **Author:**

Andreas von Manteuffel

## 5.22 HZ97108: Evolution of e p fragmentation and multiplicity distributions in the Breit frame (H1)

### Purpose:

This routine produces the event normalised inclusive xp and  $\log(1/xp)$  distributions, the charged track multiplicity, KNO distributions and the magnitude and direction of the resultant 4-vector from summing over all stable particles in the current region of the Breit frame. The data are corrected for detector acceptance and inefficiencies, QED radiative effects and secondary particles coming from the decay of  $K^0$  and  $\Lambda$ s.

### Structure:

HZ97108 should be called before, during and after the event generation.

HZ97108 calls HBOOK functions, the CERNLIB routine UCOPY and HZTOOL functions HZDISKIN, HZIPGAM, HZBRTINI, HZBRT.

Beams: 26.7 GeV electrons on 820 GeV protons (1994 HERA running).

**References: DESY 97-108**

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ97108(IFLAG)

### Input arguments

IFLAG= 1 initialization step (before event generation)

IFLAG= 2 filling step (during event generation)

IFLAG= 3 terminating step (at the end)

### Event Selection applied to data and Monte Carlo

\*Common cuts to all data

Ee > 14 GeV

W2 > 4400 GeV<sup>2</sup>

$0.05 < y < 0.6$

Angle of quark : 10 -> 150 degrees

\*\*\*\*\*

|                              | Low Q2 selection | High Q2 selection |
|------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| Q2 range (GeV <sup>2</sup> ) | $12 < Q2 < 100$  | $100 < Q2 < 8000$ |
| Angle of scattered           |                  |                   |

positron (degrees)                      157 -> 172.5                      10 -> 150  
 \*\*\*\*\*

## Returned histograms

For Data :

```
*****
ID          TITLE          Kinematic cuts
*****
-10  (1)  Q vs ln(1/xp)peak
-20  (1)  Q vs ln(1/xp)width
-30  (1)  Q vs nch
-101 (1)  x-axis peak/width
-200 (1)  1/N dn/dxp vs xp      Q2(12,100)
-201 (1)  1/N dn/dxp vs xp      Q2(100,8000)
-300 (1)  1/N dn/dln(1/xp) vs ln(1/xp)  Q2(12,100)
-301 (1)  1/N dn/dln(1/xp) vs ln(1/xp)  Q2(100,8000)
-400 (1)  1/N dN/dn vs n        Q2(12,30) and xbj(6E-4,2E-3)
-401 (1)  1/N dN/dn vs n        Q2(12,30) and xbj(2E-3,1E-2)
-402 (1)  1/N dN/dn vs n        Q2(30,80) and xbj(6E-4,2E-3)
-403 (1)  1/N dN/dn vs n        Q2(30,80) and xbj(2E-3,1E-2)
-404 (1)  1/N dN/dn vs n        Q2(100,500) and xbj(2E-3,1E-2)
-405 (1)  1/N dN/dn vs n        Q2(100,500) and xbj(1E-2,2E-1)
*****
```

For Monte Carlo, the histogram ID is positive for the list above.

## Kumac k\_hz97108

The purpose of this kumac is to provide the user with a complete set of predefined figures that overlay the published data and Monte Carlo distributions To run the kumac, execute paw and type :

```
h/file 1 hztool.hbook
exec k_hz97108#"macro name"
```

The user has a choice of "macro name" from the following list :



```

*****
macro name          description
*****
fig1      - will reproduce figure 1 of the pre-print
fig1mc    - will reproduce figure 1 for data and Monte Carlo events
fig4      - plot average charged multiplicity for data and monte carlo.
            Solid line is  $\langle N_{ch} \rangle_{e^+e^-/2}$  with b-bbar, K0's and Lambdas
            removed.
pn         - Pn distributions for data and Monte Carlo.
eqcos     - The total energy of the the vector sum of all current
            hadrons plotted as a fraction of the event Q against
            the resultant polar angle for Monte Carlo only. Empty
            hemisphere events are excluded. QPM expectation at
            (-1.0,0.5).

kno       - KNO distributions for data and Monte Carlo.
            The Q2 bins are the same as those defined for the pn
            distributions. The x bins have been combined.

*****

```

**Author:** Dave Kant (kant@qmw.ac.uk)

## 5.23 HZ97158: Inclusive measurement of diffractive deep-inelastic e p scattering (H1)

### Purpose:

Calculate the diffractive structure function  $F_2^{D(3)}$  as a function of  $x_{pom}$ ,  $\beta$  and  $Q^2$  according to the measurement of H1 in DESY 97-158.

. Event selection:

$$0.023 < \beta < 1.0$$

$$8.310^{-5} < x_{pom} < 8.310^{-1}$$

$$3.53 < Q^2 < 89.12$$

$$M_Y < 1.6 \text{ GeV}$$

$$|t| < 1 \text{ GeV}^2$$

### Structure:

HZ97158 calls HZHADGAP, HZDISKIN, HZPHMANG, HZIDELEC, HZIPGAM, HZHCMINI, HZHCM, HZCHISQ, HZHINRM, HZHINFO.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ97158(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

IFLAG= 1 initialization step (before event generation)

IFLAG= 2 filling step (during event generation)

IFLAG= 3 terminating step (at the end)

The following cuts are applied for the event selection:  $0.023 < \beta < 1.0$

$$8.310^{-5} < x_{pom} < 8.310^{-1}$$

$$3.53 < Q^2 < 89.12$$

$$M_Y < 1.6 \text{ GeV}$$

$$|t| < 1 \text{ GeV}^2$$

### Returned histograms

For Monte Carlo:

ID = 11  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 4.5 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.04$

ID = 12  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 4.5 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.1$

ID = 13  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 4.5 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.2$

ID = 14  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 4.5 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.4$

ID = 15  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 4.5 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.65$

ID = 16  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 4.5 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.9$

ID = 21  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 7.5 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.04$

ID = 22  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 7.5 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.1$

ID = 23  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 7.5 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.2$

ID = 24  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 7.5 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.4$

ID = 25  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 7.5 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.65$

ID = 26  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 7.5 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.9$

ID = 31  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 9 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.04$

ID = 32  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 9 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.1$

ID = 33  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 9 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.2$

ID = 34  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 9 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.4$

ID = 35  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 9 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.65$

ID = 36  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 9 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.9$

ID = 41  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 12 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.04$

ID = 42  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 12 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.1$

ID = 43  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 12 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.2$

ID = 44  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 12 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.4$

ID = 45  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 12 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.65$

ID = 46  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 12 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.9$

ID = 51  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 18 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.04$

ID = 52  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 18 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.1$

ID = 53  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 18 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.2$

ID = 54  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 18 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.4$

ID = 55  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 18 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.65$

ID = 56  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 18 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.9$

ID = 61  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 28 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.04$

ID = 62  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 28 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.1$

ID = 63  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 28 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.2$

ID = 64  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 28 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.4$

ID = 65  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 28 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.65$

ID = 66  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 28 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.9$

ID = 71  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 45 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.04$

ID = 72  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 45 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.1$   
 ID = 73  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 45 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.2$   
 ID = 74  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 45 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.4$   
 ID = 75  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 45 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.65$   
 ID = 76  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 45 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.9$

ID = 81  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 75 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.04$   
 ID = 82  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 75 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.1$   
 ID = 83  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 75 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.2$   
 ID = 84  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 75 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.4$   
 ID = 85  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 75 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.65$   
 ID = 86  $F_2^{D(3)}(x_{pom})$  for  $Q^2 = 75 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $\beta = 0.9$

Data histograms have the corresponding negative numbers.

**Author:** Hannes Jung

## 5.24 HZ97164: Measurement of the Inclusive Di-Jet Cross Section in Photoproduction and Determination of an Effective Parton Distribution in the Photon (H1)

### Purpose

This routine plots the double-differential cross section of di-jet events in photoproduction, in the variables  $x_\gamma^{\text{jets}}$  and  $\log_{10} \left( (E_T^{\text{jets}}/1 \text{ GeV})^2 \right)$ . The observed momentum fraction of the parton from the photon  $x_\gamma^{\text{jets}}$  is calculated from the two highest transverse energy final state jets:

$$x_\gamma^{\text{jets}} = \frac{E_{T1} \exp(-\eta_1) + E_{T2} \exp(-\eta_2)}{2yE_{\text{beam}}} .$$

The mean transverse energy of these two jets is used as the scale  $E_T^{\text{jets}}$ :

$$E_T^{\text{jets}} = \frac{1}{2} (E_{T1} + E_{T2}) .$$

Here, obviously,  $E_{T1}$ ,  $E_{T2}$  and  $\eta_1$ ,  $\eta_2$  are the transverse energies of the two jets with respect to the beam axis and their pseudorapidities in the HERA laboratory frame, respectively,  $y = E_\gamma/E_{\text{beam}}$  is the scaled energy of the incoming photon and  $E_{\text{beam}} = 27.55 \text{ GeV}$  is the HERA electron beam energy during the 1994 running period.

The cross section is integrated over the kinematic region defined by the following cuts:

$$\begin{aligned} Q^2 &< 4 \text{ GeV}^2 \\ 0.2 &< y < 0.83 \\ 0 &< \frac{1}{2} (\eta_1 + \eta_2) < 2 \\ |\eta_1 - \eta_2| &< 1 \\ \frac{|E_{T1} - E_{T2}|}{E_{T1} + E_{T2}} &< \frac{1}{4} \end{aligned}$$

**Reference:** Eur. Phys. J. **C1** (1998) 97-107, DESY 97-164,  
Figure 2 and Table 1.

### Structure

HZ97164 should be called before event generation (histograms will be booked, data histograms will be filled), during event generation (MC histograms are filled) and afterwards (MC histograms will be normalised to the integrated luminosity).

HZ97164 calls the jet finder algorithm H1QGCONE, the CERNLIB routine VZERO, and several HBOOK routines.

### Usage

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ97164(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

Integer argument IFLAG as documented in Section 1.4.1.

**IPS:** not implemented.

**IPROC:** implemented for 0,1 and 2.

**CHJET:** not implemented.

**IRUN:** not implemented.

### Filled histograms

The filled histograms contain the di-jet cross section

$$\frac{d^2\sigma(ep \rightarrow 2 \text{ jets} + X)}{dx_\gamma^{\text{jets}} d \log_{10} \left( (E_T^{\text{jets}}/1 \text{ GeV})^2 \right)}$$

Histogram IDs 1–7 give the cross section as a function of  $\log_{10} \left( (E_T^{\text{jets}}/1 \text{ GeV})^2 \right)$ , while histograms 11–16 show the same cross section as a function of  $x_\gamma^{\text{jets}}$ . Histograms with the negative ID contain the data distributions from the reference. The histograms with ID+100 contain the MC event number distributions without normalisation.

The bins are:

|                                                |                                                                        |
|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ID=1: $0.1 \leq x_\gamma^{\text{jets}} < 0.2$  | ID=11: $2.00 \leq \log_{10}(E_T^{\text{jets}}/1 \text{ GeV})^2 < 2.15$ |
| ID=2: $0.2 \leq x_\gamma^{\text{jets}} < 0.3$  | ID=12: $2.15 \leq \log_{10}(E_T^{\text{jets}}/1 \text{ GeV})^2 < 2.30$ |
| ID=3: $0.3 \leq x_\gamma^{\text{jets}} < 0.4$  | ID=13: $2.30 \leq \log_{10}(E_T^{\text{jets}}/1 \text{ GeV})^2 < 2.50$ |
| ID=4: $0.4 \leq x_\gamma^{\text{jets}} < 0.5$  | ID=14: $2.50 \leq \log_{10}(E_T^{\text{jets}}/1 \text{ GeV})^2 < 2.70$ |
| ID=5: $0.5 \leq x_\gamma^{\text{jets}} < 0.6$  | ID=15: $2.70 \leq \log_{10}(E_T^{\text{jets}}/1 \text{ GeV})^2 < 3.00$ |
| ID=6: $0.6 \leq x_\gamma^{\text{jets}} < 0.75$ | ID=16: $3.00 \leq \log_{10}(E_T^{\text{jets}}/1 \text{ GeV})^2 < 3.40$ |
| ID=7: $x_\gamma^{\text{jets}} \geq 0.75$       |                                                                        |

**Author:** Hartmut Rick

## 5.25 HZ97179: Low $Q^2$ jet production at HERA and virtual photon structure (ZEUS)

### Purpose:

This routine produces histograms for the inclusive jet cross-section measurement. The kinematic range is:  $0.65 < Q^2 < 49\text{GeV}^2$ ,  $0.3 < y < 0.6$  The kt algorithm was used in the Gamma-p frame with:  $Et_{jet} > 4\text{GeV}$  and  $-2.5 < \eta_{jet} < -0.5$

### Structure:

HZ97179 should be called before, during and after the event generation. HZ97179 calls HBOOK functions, the CERNLIB routine UCOPY and HZTOOL functions HZDISKIN, HZIPGAM, HZBRTINI, HZBRT.

Beams: 27.6 GeV electrons on 820 GeV protons (1994 HERA running).

**References:** DESY 97-179, submitted to Phys. Lett.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ97179(IFLAG)

### Input arguments

IFLAG= 1 initialization step (before event generation)

IFLAG= 2 filling step (during event generation)

IFLAG= 3 terminating step (at the end)

### Returned histograms

| ***** |                 |                   |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------|
| ID    | TITLE           | Kinematic cuts    |
| ***** |                 |                   |
| 111   | d(sigma)/d(et)  | 0.65.lt.Q2.lt.1.2 |
| 112   | d(sigma)/d(et)  | 1.2 .lt.Q2.lt.2.6 |
| 113   | d(sigma)/d(et)  | 2.6 .lt.Q2.lt.4.0 |
| 114   | d(sigma)/d(et)  | 4.0 .lt.Q2.lt.9.0 |
| 115   | d(sigma)/d(et)  | 9.0 .lt.Q2.lt.20  |
| 116   | d(sigma)/d(et)  | 20. .lt.Q2.lt.25  |
| 117   | d(sigma)/d(et)  | 25. .lt.Q2.lt.36  |
| 118   | d(sigma)/d(et)  | 36. .lt.Q2.lt.49  |
| 121   | d(sigma)/d(eta) | 0.65.lt.Q2.lt.1.2 |
| 122   | d(sigma)/d(eta) | 1.2 .lt.Q2.lt.2.6 |
| 123   | d(sigma)/d(eta) | 2.6 .lt.Q2.lt.4.0 |
| 124   | d(sigma)/d(eta) | 4.0 .lt.Q2.lt.9.0 |

|     |                        |                 |
|-----|------------------------|-----------------|
| 125 | $d(\sigma)/d(\eta)$    | 9 .1t.Q2.1t.20  |
| 126 | $d(\sigma)/d(\eta)$    | 20 .1t.Q2.1t.25 |
| 127 | $d(\sigma)/d(\eta)$    | 25 .1t.Q2.1t.36 |
| 128 | $d(\sigma)/d(\eta)$    | 36 .1t.Q2.1t.49 |
| 131 | $\sigma(Q^2)\gamma^*p$ | 4.1t.et.1t.5    |
| 132 | $\sigma(Q^2)\gamma^*p$ | 5.1t.et.1t.7    |
| 133 | $\sigma(Q^2)\gamma^*p$ | 7.1t.et.1t.10   |
| 134 | $\sigma(Q^2)\gamma^*p$ | 10.1t.et.1t.20  |

\*\*\*\*\*

For Monte Carlo, the histogram ID is positive for the list above.

### **Kumac k\_hz97179**

Provides three figures  $d\sigma/dE_t$ ,  $d\sigma/d\eta$  in the 8  $Q^2$  bins and  $\sigma(Q^2)$  in 4  $Et_{\text{jet}}$  bins.

**Author:** Tania Ebert



## 5.26 HZ97183: Observation of scaling violations in scaled momentum distributions at HERA (ZEUS)

### Purpose:

This routine plots  $x_p$  distributions, where  $x_p = 2P/Q$ , in the current region of the Breit frame. The distributions are corrected for particles coming from K0s and  $\Lambda$ s.

### Structure:

HZ97183 should be called before, during and after the event generation. HZ97183 calls HBOOK functions, the CERNLIB routine UCOPY and HZTOOL function HZDISKIN, HZIPGAM, HZBRTINI, HZBRT.

Beams: 27.5 GeV electrons on 820 GeV protons (1994 HERA running).

References: Phys Lett B414 (1997) 428

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ97183(IFLAG)

### Input arguments

IFLAG= 1 initialization step (before event generation)

IFLAG= 2 filling step (during event generation)

IFLAG= 3 terminating step (at the end)

### Returned histograms

For Monte Carlo:

ID 12:  $10 < Q^2 < 20 \text{ GeV}^2$  and  $6. \cdot 10^{-4} < x < 1.2 \cdot 10^{-3}$

ID 13:  $10 < Q^2 < 20 \text{ GeV}^2$  and  $1.2 \cdot 10^{-3} < x < 2.4 \cdot 10^{-3}$

ID 23:  $20 < Q^2 < 40 \text{ GeV}^2$  and  $1.2 \cdot 10^{-3} < x < 2.4 \cdot 10^{-3}$

ID 33:  $40 < Q^2 < 80 \text{ GeV}^2$  and  $1.2 \cdot 10^{-3} < x < 2.4 \cdot 10^{-3}$

ID 24:  $20 < Q^2 < 40 \text{ GeV}^2$  and  $2.4 \cdot 10^{-3} < x < 1. \cdot 10^{-2}$

ID 34:  $40 < Q^2 < 80 \text{ GeV}^2$  and  $2.4 \cdot 10^{-3} < x < 1. \cdot 10^{-2}$

ID 44:  $80 < Q^2 < 160 \text{ GeV}^2$  and  $2.4 \cdot 10^{-3} < x < 1. \cdot 10^{-2}$

ID 54:  $160 < Q^2 < 320 \text{ GeV}^2$  and  $2.4 \cdot 10^{-3} < x < 1. \cdot 10^{-2}$

ID 55:  $160 < Q^2 < 320 \text{ GeV}^2$  and  $1. \cdot 10^{-2} < x < 5. \cdot 10^{-2}$

ID 65:  $320 < Q^2 < 640 \text{ GeV}^2$  and  $1. \cdot 10^{-2} < x < 5. \cdot 10^{-2}$

ID 75:  $640 < Q^2 < 1280 \text{ GeV}^2$  and  $1. \cdot 10^{-2} < x < 5. \cdot 10^{-2}$

$x_p$  distributions in the different kinematic bins. Data histograms have the corre-

sponding negative numbers offset by -1000 only include the statistical errors are stored. The  $\chi^2$  and the number of degrees of freedom are given in ntuple id=999. Also returned are 2 Ntuples (ID 1000 for MC and 1001 for data) that each have 11 entries corresponding to the analysis  $(Q^2, x)$  bins. The information stored is the mean  $Q$  the lower and upper range of  $Q^2$ , the lower and upper range of  $x$ , the value of  $1/Ndn/dx_p$  and its statistical error and systematic errors for several bins of  $x_p$ . To extract the information from the NTUPLE the kumac k\_97183 is provided.

**Author:** N. Brook

## 5.27 HZ97191: Measurement of Jet Shapes in Photoproduction at HERA (ZEUS)

### Purpose:

This routine produces the following integrated jet profiles:

- for inclusive jet production in these bins:  $14 < E_T \leq 17$ ,  $17 < E_T \leq 21$ ,  $21 < E_T \leq 25$ ,  $25 < E_T \leq 29$ ,  $-1 < \eta < 0$ ,  $0 < \eta < 1$ ,  $1 < \eta < 1.5$ ,  $1.5 < \eta < 2$
- $r = 0.5$  in bins of  $E_T$  and  $\eta$
- for dijet events in these bins:  $-1 < \eta < 0$ ,  $0 < \eta < 1$ ,  $1 < \eta < 1.5$ ,  $1.5 < \eta < 2$ ,  $x_\gamma^{\text{OBS}} > 0.75$  and  $-1 < \eta < 0$ ,  $x_\gamma^{\text{OBS}} < 0.75$  and  $0 < \eta < 1$

### Structure:

HZ97191 should be initialised, called after event generation and it should be terminated.

HZ97191 requires CERNLIB and the following from the HZTOOL library: HZPHOKIN, HZIPGAMN, HZIBEAM and HZJTFFIND.

Beams: 27.5 GeV electrons on 820 GeV protons (1995 HERA running), with the protons travelling in the  $+z$  direction.

Cuts:  $Q^2 < 4\text{GeV}^2$  and  $0.2 < y_{bj} < 0.8$ .

Recommended setting for ptmin in Monte Carlo is 8 GeV.

Reference: accepted by ZfP. hep-ex/9710002

### Usage:

\*

```
INTEGER IFLAG
...
CALL HZ97191(IFLAG)
...
```

### Input arguments

Integer argument IFLAG as documented in Section 1.4.1.

**IPS:** not implemented.

**IPROC:** implemented for 0, 1, 2.

**CHJET:** implemented.

**IRUN:** not implemented.

### Returned histograms

The histograms which are booked and filled:

- for inclusive jet production: (jet profiles)

| Histogram | Bin                |
|-----------|--------------------|
| 10        | $14 < E_T \leq 17$ |
| 11        | $17 < E_T \leq 21$ |
| 12        | $21 < E_T \leq 25$ |
| 13        | $25 < E_T \leq 29$ |
| 20        | $-1 < \eta < 0$    |
| 21        | $0 < \eta < 1$     |
| 22        | $1 < \eta < 1.5$   |
| 23        | $1.5 < \eta < 2$   |

- Histogram 15:  $r = 0.5$  in bins  $E_T$
- Histogram 25:  $r = 0.5$  in bins  $\eta$

- for dijet events: (jet profiles)

| Histogram | Bin                                                |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------|
| 30        | $-1 < \eta < 0$                                    |
| 31        | $0 < \eta < 1$                                     |
| 32        | $1 < \eta < 1.5$                                   |
| 33        | $1.5 < \eta < 2$                                   |
| 40        | $x_\gamma^{\text{OBS}} > 0.75$ and $-1 < \eta < 0$ |
| 41        | $x_\gamma^{\text{OBS}} < 0.75$ and $0 < \eta < 1$  |

- Please note these graphs will only be sensible if Ntot and Xsec in the HER-ACMN common block are correct before the calling of the termination routine. It is the user's responsibility to do this.
- Histogram ID=-10 to -41: ZEUS Data for histograms 10 to 41 (statistical errors only).

A PAW kumac is provided to facilitate plotting of these plots. This can be run by, when inside PAW, typing :

```
exec k_hz97191
```

You will then be prompted for the filename of the histogram file.

**Author:** Mark Hayes

## 5.28 HZ97196: Dijet Cross Sections in Photo-production at HERA (ZEUS)

### Purpose:

This routine produces the following graphs from [18]:

- Cross sections for  $x_{\gamma}^{\text{OBS}} > 0.75$  for  $E_T > 6, 8, 11, 15$  GeV respectively.
- Cross sections for  $x_{\gamma}^{\text{OBS}} < 0.75$  for  $E_T > 6, 8, 11, 15$  GeV respectively.

### Structure:

HZ97196 should be initialised, called after event generation and it should be terminated.

HZ97196 requires CERNLIB and the following from the HZTOOL library: HZPHOKIN, HZIPGAMN, HZIBEAM and HZJTFFIND.

Beams: 27.5 GeV electrons on 820 GeV protons (1993 HERA running), with the protons travelling in the  $+z$  direction.

Cuts:  $Q^2 < 4\text{GeV}^2$  and  $0.2 < y_{bj} < 0.8$ .

Recommended setting for ptmin in Monte Carlo is 2.5 GeV.

Reference: Eur. Phys. J. C 1 (1998) 1/2, 109-122

### Usage:

\*

```
INTEGER IFLAG
...
CALL HZ97196(IFLAG)
...
```

### Input arguments

**IPS:** implemented.

**IPROC:** implemented for 0, 1, 2.

**CHJET:** implemented.

**IRUN:** not implemented.

### Returned histograms

The histograms which are booked and filled:

- Histograms 10,11,12,13: Cross sections for  $x_{\gamma}^{\text{OBS}} > 0.75$  for  $E_T > 6, 8, 11, 15$  GeV respectively.
- Histograms 20,21,22,23: Cross sections for  $x_{\gamma}^{\text{OBS}} < 0.75$  for  $E_T > 6, 8, 11, 15$  GeV respectively.

- Please note these graphs will only be sensible if Ntot and Xsec in the HER-ACMN common block are correct before the calling of the termination routine. It is the user's responsibility to do this.
- Histogram ID=-10 to -23: ZEUS Data for histogram -10 to -23 (statistical errors only).

A PAW kumac is provided to facilitate plotting of these plots. This can be run by, when inside PAW, typing :

```
exec k_hz97196
```

You will then be prompted for the filename of the histogram file.

**Author:** Mark Hayes

## 5.29 HZ97210: Thrust jet analysis of deep-inelastic large-rapidity-gap events (H1)

### Purpose:

Study topological structure of the hadronic final state in diffractive deep inelastic scattering DESY 97-210, Eur.Phys.J. C1 (1998) 495

Event selection:

$$10. < Q^2 < 100 \text{ GeV}^2$$

$$y < 0.5$$

$$x_{pom} < 0.05$$

$$4 < Mx < 36 \text{ GeV}$$

$$|t| < 1 \text{ GeV}^2$$

### Structure:

HZ97210 is callable at any time. The DECO package is called.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ97210(IFLAG )

### Returned values

Produced are all figures like in reference paper.

MOCA histograms - mean thrust values:

510 the mean thrust in intervals of mass of the hadronic system

520 the same distribution but for events with the  $p_t$  of thrust jets > 1 GeV

530 the same distribution but for events with the  $p_t$  of thrust jets < 1 GeV

560 the mean value of mass in intervals of the mass of hadronic system

570 the same for events with the  $p_t$  of thrust jets > 1 GeV

580 the same for events with the  $p_t$  of thrust jets < 1 GeV

DATA histograms - the same absolute value but negative numbers

MOCA histograms -  $p_t^2$  distributions of thrust jets:

i=1,6

90+i the  $p_t^2$  distributions of thrust jets for 6 mass intervals

300+i statistical errors for 90+i

DATA histograms -

i=1,6

-90-i the  $p_t^2$  distributions of thrust jets for 6 mass intervals

-300-i statistical errors for -90-i

-150-i systematic errors for -90-i

MOCA histograms - fractions of events with  $p_t^2 > 1(3)GeV$ :  
calculated from 90+i

DATA histograms -

-410 the fractions of number of events with  $p_t^2 > 1GeV$

-460 the systematic error

-420 the fractions of number of events with  $p_t^2 > 3GeV^2$

-470 the systematic error

**Author:** Alice Valkarova and Gerhard Knies



## 5.30 HZ98018: High-ET Inclusive Jet Cross Sections in Photoproduction at HERA (ZEUS)

### Purpose:

This routine makes data and MC plots for the inclusive jet cross sections in the reference.

### Structure:

The routine needs to be called three times (initialization, event loop and termination) for each physics run. Photoproduction normally requires two physics runs, one for resolved, the other for direct.

HZ98018 requires CERNLIB and the HZTOOL library.

The beams should be  $e^+$ ,  $p$  at 27.5 GeV and 820 GeV respectively (1995 running) with protons travelling in the  $+z$  direction.

Cuts:  $Q^2 < 4\text{GeV}^2$ ,  $E_T > 14\text{ GeV}$ ,  $0.2 < y < 0.85$ .

Reference: The European Physical Journal C4 (1998) 591-606.

### Usage:

```
INTEGER IFLAG
...
CALL HZ98018(iflag)
...
```

### Input arguments

Integer argument IFLAG as documented in Section [1.4.1](#).

**IPS:** implemented.

**IPROC:** implemented for 0,1 and 2.

**CHJET:** implemented.

**IRUN:** not implemented.

### Returned Histograms:

- ID 10 cross section differential in nb for  $E_T > 14\text{ GeV}$   $134 < W < 277\text{ GeV}$
- ID 20 cross section differential in nb for  $E_T > 17\text{ GeV}$   $134 < W < 277\text{ GeV}$
- ID 30 cross section differential in nb for  $E_T > 21\text{ GeV}$   $134 < W < 277\text{ GeV}$

- ID 40 cross section differential in nb for  $E_T > 25$  GeV  $134 < W < 277$  GeV
- ID 50 cross section differential in nb for  $E_T > 14$  GeV  $134 < W < 190$  GeV
- ID 60 cross section differential in nb for  $E_T > 14$  GeV  $190 < W < 233$  GeV
- ID 70 cross section differential in nb for  $E_T > 14$  GeV  $233 < W < 277$  GeV

The graphs will be meaningless unless Xsec and Ntot are set before calling the termination routine. (Xsec - total cross section returned by MC) (Ntot - number of events passed to this routine)

The errors shown are statistical and systematic added in quadrature, excluding the correlated error band.

**Author: Jon Butterworth**

## 5.31 HZ98029: Hadron production in diffractive deep-inelastic scattering (H1)

### Purpose:

This routine performs energy flow, seagull and  $x_f$  distributions in deep inelastic diffractive scattering according to the measurement of H1 in DESY 98-029.

Event selection:

$$7.5 < Q^2 < 100 \text{ GeV}^2, 0.05 < y < 0.6, x_{pom} < 0.025$$

$$|t| < 1 \text{ GeV}$$

Beams: 27.5 GeV electrons, 820 GeV protons.

### Structure:

HZ98029 should be called before, during and after the event generation. Subprogram HZHADGAP is called. HZ98029 calls HBOOK functions, HZTOOL functions HZDISKIN, HZPHMANG.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ98029(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

IFLAG= 1 initialization step (before event generation)

IFLAG= 2 filling step (during event generation)

IFLAG= 3 terminating step (at the end)

### Returned histograms

For Monte Carlo:

ID 1001 =  $1/N \, dE/d\eta^*$  for  $3 < M_X < 8 \text{ GeV}$ ,

ID 1002 =  $1/N \, dE/d\eta^*$  for  $8 < M_X < 18 \text{ GeV}$ ,

ID 1003 =  $1/N \, dE/d\eta^*$  for  $18 < M_X < 30 \text{ GeV}$ ,

ID 1010 =  $1/N \, dn/dp_t^2$  for  $8 < M_X < 18 \text{ GeV}$ ,

ID 1011 =  $1/N \, dn/dx_f$  for  $8 < M_X < 18 \text{ GeV}$ ,

ID 1012 =  $\langle p_t^2 \rangle$  for  $18 < M_X < 30 \text{ GeV}$ ,

Data histograms have the corresponding negative numbers. **Author:** Hannes Jung

## 5.32 HZ98038: Measurement of jet shapes in high $Q^2$ deep inelastic scattering at HERA (ZEUS)

### Purpose:

Produces the histograms of the ZEUS jet shape analysis. Events selection:

$$Q^2 > 100 \text{ GeV}^2, E_{t,jet} > 14 \text{ GeV}, -1 < \eta_{jet} < 2$$

### Structure:

HZ98038 is callable at any time.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ98038(IFLAG )

Input arguments IFLAG=1: initialisation 1001 (NC processes) 2001 (CC processes)

IFLAG=2: filling 1002 (NC processes) 2002 (CC processes)

IFLAG=3: termination 1003 (NC processes) 2003 (CC processes)

### Returned Histograms:

For inclusive jet production in NC DIS: (differential jet shapes)

ID=311:  $14 < E_{t,jet} \leq 21 \text{ GeV}$

ID=312:  $21 < E_{t,jet} \leq 29 \text{ GeV}$

ID=313:  $29 < E_{t,jet} \leq 37 \text{ GeV}$

ID=314:  $37 < E_{t,jet} \leq 45 \text{ GeV}$

ID=411:  $-1 < \eta < 0$

ID=412:  $0 < \eta < 1$

ID=413:  $1 < \eta < 1.5$

ID=414:  $1.5 < \eta < 2$

Integrated jet shapes at  $r = 0.5$  ( $\Psi(r = 0.5)$ ) ID=511:  $r = 0.5 E_{t,jet}$  ID=512:  $r = 0.5 \eta$  For inclusive jet production in CC DIS: (differential jet shapes): ID=321:

$14 < E_{t,jet} \leq 21 \text{ GeV}$

ID=322:  $21 < E_{t,jet} \leq 29 \text{ GeV}$

ID=323:  $29 < E_{t,jet} \leq 37 \text{ GeV}$

ID=324:  $37 < E_{t,jet} \leq 45 \text{ GeV}$

Integrated jet shapes at  $r = 0.5$  ( $\Psi(r = 0.5)$ ) ID=521:  $r = 0.5 E_{t,jet}$  ID=522:  $r = 0.5 \eta$  \* **Author:** Andreas von Manteufel

## 5.33 HZ98044: Multiplicity structure of the hadronic final state in diffractive deep-inelastic scattering at HERA (H1)

### Purpose:

This routine reproduces the multiplicity analysis as detailed in the DESY report 98-044. A sample of “Large Rapidity Gap” events is defined by looking for the largest rapidity gap between final state hadrons and by making the appropriate kinematic selections. The multiplicity structure of the hadronic system “ $X$ ” is then analysed in the  $\gamma P$  centre-of-mass system by looking at charged particle multiplicity distributions, their lower moments, rapidity spectra and the correlation between the number of particles in the forward and backward hemispheres.

Beams: 27.5 GeV positrons, 820 GeV protons [1994 HERA running]

Event selection:

1.  $7.5 \text{ GeV}^2 < Q^2 < 100 \text{ GeV}^2$
2.  $0.05 < y < 0.6$
3.  $x_P < 0.05$
4.  $3 \text{ GeV} < M_X < 36 \text{ GeV}$
5.  $|t| < 1 \text{ GeV}^2$
6.  $M_Y < 1.6 \text{ GeV}$

### Structure:

HZ98044 should be called before, during and after the event generation. HZ98044 calls HBOOK and CERNLIB functions and the HzTool functions HZIBeam, HZIDELEC, HZHCMINI, HZHCM, HZDISKIN and HZHINRM.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ98044(IFLAG )

### Input arguments:

IFLAG=1 initialisation step (before event generation)

IFLAG=2 filling step (during event generation)

IFLAG=3 terminating step (at the end)

**Returned histograms:**

Bin limits are always mentioned in the histogram title.

1. The multiplicity distributions are stored in the histograms with ID 10-14, 20-24, 30-34, 110-112, 120-122, 130-132, 140-142, 150-152, 160-162 and 170-172.
2. The rapidity spectra are stored in the histograms with ID 15, 25 and 35.
3. The  $M_X$  evolution of the average multiplicity, dispersion and normalised second factorial moment is stored in the histograms with ID 40-42, 50-52 and 60-62, respectively.
4. The  $M_X$  evolution of the central rapidity density is stored in the histogram with ID 43.
5. The  $M_X$  evolution of the forward-backward correlation is stored in the histogram with ID 70.

The data histograms with statistical errors only have the corresponding negative numbers. Data with statistical and systematic errors added in quadrature are stored in the corresponding histograms with offsets -100.

**PAW kumac:**

k\_hz98044 produces nice, clear (for transparencies) plots like in the DESY report 98-044. The user is asked to provide a name tag for the Monte Carlo generator and to specify whether the Monte Carlo multiplicity distribution should be smoothed. (On a logarithmic scale, the tail of the multiplicity distribution has large statistical errors. Therefore a fit to a Levy function can be performed to produce nice looking plots. In case of *very* low statistics, the fit will also not work.) This option is turned off by default.

**Author:** Pierre Van Mechelen (pvanmech@mail.desy.de)

## 5.34 HZ98050: Forward jet production in deep inelastic scattering at HERA (ZEUS)

### Purpose:

Forward Jet Production in Deep Inelastic Scattering at HERA

ZEUS Coll. DESY 98-050 (May 1998) The European Physical Journal C6 (1999) 239-252

together with: Measurement of the  $E_T^2, jet/Q^2$  dependence of forward jet production at HERA

ZEUS Coll., DESY 99-162 (October 1999) Physics Letters B 474 (2000) 1-2, 223 - 233

The cuts applied to obtain the forward jet sample are:

$E_t > 5$  GeV,  $0.5 < E_{t2}/Q^2 < 2$ ,  $0 < \eta < 2.6$ ,  $x_{jet} > 0.036$ ,  $E_e > 10$  GeV,  $y > 0.1$

### Structure:

HZ98050 is callable in the event loop.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ98050(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

### Returned values

Histogram:

id=-1: The data (hadron level) cross sections as a function of  $x$  divided by the bin size

id=1: The MC cross sections as a function of  $x$  /

The following routines are not divided by the bin size. id=700: The  $\eta$  distribution of the forward jet (highest xjet)

id=701: The  $\eta$  distribution of the forward jet (2nd highest xjet)

id=710: The  $E_t$  distribution of the forward jet (highest xjet)

id=711: The  $E_t$  distribution of the forward jet (2nd highest xjet)

id=720: The  $E_{t2}/Q^2$  distribution of the forward jet (highest xjet)

id=721: No  $E_{t2}/Q^2$  cut applied (2nd highest xjet)

\* Parton level (divided by the bin size):

id=300: MEPJET (scale  $0.25*kt^{**2}$ )

id=301: MEPJET (scale  $2*kt^{**2}$ )

id=400: BFKL LO

id=401: BFKL first term

The systematics are written out at the end of the program.

**Author:** Tancredi Carli



## 5.35 HZ98076: Di-jet event rates in deep-inelastic scattering at HERA (H1)

### Purpose:

Dijet fraction for  $5 < Q^2 < 100 \text{ GeV}^2$  as a function of  $Q^2$  and  $x$  using the cone algorithm (PXCONE)

Event selection:

$$156 < \theta_{el} < 173 \text{ deg}$$

$$E_{el} > 11 \text{ GeV}$$

$$y > 0.05$$

Jet reconstruction and selection in photon-proton cms:  $R = 1$ ,  $p_{t,min} = 5 \text{ GeV}$ ,  $f = 0.75$  exactly two jets per event fulfilling the above criteria are demanded, in addition  $|\eta_{jet1} - \eta_{jet2}| < 2$ .

In data 112806 DIS events are selected of which 4957 are di-jet events. The dijet fractions have been corrected to the hadron level in the phase space region given by the cuts under event selection above. They are given in bins of  $Q^2$  ( $5 < Q^2 < 100 \text{ GeV}^2$ ), integrated over  $x$ , and in bins of  $x$  ( $0.0001 < x < 0.01$ ), integrated over  $Q^2$ .

Statistical and systematic errors are included. Not included is an overall systematic error of +10% and -8% for the symmetric and +11% and -8% for the asymmetric and the sum scenario, arising from the uncertainty of the hadronic energy scale of the calorimeter and the uncertainty of the rad. QED corrections. \* Running: In generating events, besides applying the cuts under event selection above, the ranges in  $Q^2$  and  $x$  should not have stricter limits than:  $5 < Q^2 < 120 \text{ GeV}^2$  and  $0.00009 < x < 0.023$  \*

### Structure:

HZ98076 is callable at any time.

### Usage:

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ98076(IFLAG )

Input arguments IFLAG=1: initialisation

IFLAG=2: filling

IFLAG=3: termination

### Histograms

ID= 120:  $R_2$  vs  $x$  symmetric cuts

ID= 130  $R_2$  vs  $Q^2$  symmetric cuts

ID= 220:  $R_2$  vs  $x$  cut on difference

ID= 230:  $R_2$  vs  $Q^2$  cut on difference

ID= 320:  $R_2$  vs  $x$  cut on sum

ID= 330:  $R_2$  vs  $Q^2$  cut on sum

The histogram IDs with +1,+2,+3 correspond to +1 the total error (up), +2 the total error (down), +3 the statistical error.

**Author:** Tancredi Carli, Günter Grindhammer

## 5.36 HZ98085: Measurement of inclusive $D^{*+-}$ and associated dijet cross sections in photoproduction at HERA

### Purpose:

Produces the histograms for the  $D^* + \text{jets}$  measurement

ZEUS Coll., Eur.Phys.J. C6 (1999) 67-83

Event selection:

$$Q^2 < 1 \text{ GeV}^2$$

$$0.19 < y < 0.87$$

Jets:  $E_{T1} > 7 \text{ GeV}$ ,  $E_{T2} > 6 \text{ GeV}$ ,  $|\eta| < 2.4$

$D^*$ :  $p_t > 3 \text{ GeV}$ ,  $|\eta| < 1.5$

### Structure:

HZ98085 is callable at any time.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ98085(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

Integer argument IFLAG as documented in Section [1.4.1](#).

**IPS:** not implemented.

**IPROC:** implemented for 0,1 and 2.

**CHJET:** implemented.

**IRUN:** not implemented.

### Returned Histograms

MC histograms

id = 10, xgamma cross-section

id = 20,  $pT(D^*)$  cross-section

id = 32,  $\eta(D^*)$  cross-section for  $pT(D^*) > 2\text{GeV}$

id = 33,  $\eta(D^*)$  cross-section for  $pT(D^*) > 3\text{GeV}$

id = 34,  $\eta(D^*)$  cross-section for  $pT(D^*) > 4\text{GeV}$

id = 35,  $\eta(D^*)$  cross-section for  $pT(D^*) > 6\text{GeV}$

Data histograms

id = -10, xgamma cross-section

id = -20, pT(D\*) cross-section  
 id = -32, eta(D\*) cross-section for  $pT(D^*) > 2GeV$   
 id = -33, eta(D\*) cross-section for  $pT(D^*) > 3GeV$   
 id = -34, eta(D\*) cross-section for  $pT(D^*) > 4GeV$   
 id = -35, eta(D\*) cross-section for  $pT(D^*) > 6GeV$

**Author:** Matthew Wing

## 5.37 HZ98085p: $D^* + \text{jets}$ measurement

### **Purpose:**

Produces the histograms for the  $D^* + \text{jets}$  measurement  
 ZEUS Coll. Eur.Phys.J. C6 (1999) 67-83

Event selection:

$$Q^2 < 1 \text{ GeV}^2$$

$$0.19 < y < 0.87$$

$$\text{Jets: } E_{T1} > 7 \text{ GeV}, E_{T2} > 6 \text{ GeV}, |\eta| < 2.4$$

$$D^*: p_t > 3 \text{ GeV}, |\eta| < 1.5$$

### **Structure:**

HZ98085 is callable at any time.

New coding

### **Usage:**

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ98085p(IFLAG )

### **Input arguments**

To be run onely once

IFLAG=1 initialisation

IFLAG=2 filling

IFLAG=3 termination

### **Returned Histograms**

MC histograms

id = 11, xgamma cross-section

id = 1, pT(D\*) cross-section

id = 3, eta(D\*) cross-section for  $pT(D^*) > 2GeV$

id = 5, eta(D\*) cross-section for  $pT(D^*) > 3GeV$   
id = 7, eta(D\*) cross-section for  $pT(D^*) > 4GeV$   
id = 9, eta(D\*) cross-section for  $pT(D^*) > 6GeV$

Data histograms

id = -11, xgamma cross-section  
id = -1, pT(D\*) cross-section  
id = -3, eta(D\*) cross-section for  $pT(D^*) > 2GeV$   
id = -5, eta(D\*) cross-section for  $pT(D^*) > 3GeV$   
id = -7, eta(D\*) cross-section for  $pT(D^*) > 4GeV$   
id = -9, eta(D\*) cross-section for  $pT(D^*) > 6GeV$

**Author:** L. Gladilin

## 5.38 HZ98087: Multi-jet event rates in deep inelastic scattering and determination of the strong coupling constant (H1)

### Purpose:

Produces Dijet rates in function of  $Q^2$  using the JADE algorithm. Cuts:  $W^2 > 5000 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $z_p > 0.1$  where  $z_p = \frac{E_{jet,i}*(1-\cos\theta_{jet,i})}{\sum_{jet} E_{jet}*(1-\cos\theta_{jet})}$

Low  $Q^2$ :

$40 < Q^2 < 100 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,

Energy of scattered  $En_{el} > 14 \text{ GeV}$ ,

Theta of scattered electron:  $160 < \theta_{el} < 173$

High  $Q^2$ :

$Q^2 > 100 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $y < 0.7$ ,

energy of scattered electron  $En_{el} > 11 \text{ GeV}$ ,

Theta of scattered electron:  $10 < \theta_{el} < 150$

$E - P_z$ :  $38 < \delta < 70 \text{ GeV}$

### Structure:

HZ98087 is callable at any time.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ98087(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

IFLAG=1: initialisation

IFLAG=2: filling

IFLAG=3: termination

### Returned Histograms

ID=1:  $N_{1+1}$  vs  $Q^2$  1+1 jet events are counted

ID=2:  $N_{2+1}$  vs  $Q^2$  2+1 events

ID=3:  $N_{tot}$  vs  $Q^2$  total sample

ID=4:  $R_2$  vs  $Q^2$

ID=-4:  $R_2$  vs  $Q^2$  data

ID=-104: systematical error to ID=-4 (largest, if assymmetric)

ID=-204: data corrected to parton level assumming LEPTO 6.5

Author: Tancredi Carli

## 5.39 HZ98092: Diffractive dijet production at HERA (H1)

### Purpose:

This routine performs a jet analysis in diffractive scattering for DIS and photoproduction according to the measurement of H1 in DESY 98-092.

Event selection (deep inelastic diffractive scattering):

$7.5 < Q^2 < 80 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $0.1 < y < 0.7$ ,  $0.005 < x_{pom} < 0.05$

$|t| < 1 \text{ GeV}$

Event selection (photoproduction diffractive scattering):

$Q^2 < 0.01 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $0.25 < y < 0.7$ ,  $x_{pom} < 0.05$

$|t| < 1 \text{ GeV}$

Beams: 27.5 GeV electrons, 820 GeV protons.

### Structure:

HZ98092 should be called before, during and after the event generation. Subprogram HZHADGAP is called. HZ98092 calls HBOOK functions, HZTOOL functions HZDISKIN, HZPHMANG, HZIPGAM, HZPHOKIN.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ98092(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

IFLAG= 1 initialization step (before event generation)

IFLAG= 2 filling step (during event generation)

IFLAG= 3 terminating step (at the end)

### Returned histograms

For Monte Carlo:

ID 100 =  $d\sigma/dz$  for DIS,

ID 120 =  $d\sigma/dp_t$  for DIS,

ID 1000 =  $d\sigma/dz$  for photoprod.,

ID 1020 =  $d\sigma/dp_t$  for photoprod.,

ID 1030 =  $d\sigma/dx_\gamma$  for photoprod.,

ID 1040 =  $d\sigma/d\eta$  for photoprod.,

Data histograms have the corresponding negative numbers.

Author: Hannes Jung

## 5.40 HZH9810020: Charged Particle Cross Sections in Photoproduction and Extraction of the Gluon Density in the Photon (H1)

### Purpose:

Produces histograms for charged particle cross sections in photoproduction as functions of the charged particle pseudorapidity and transverse momentum.

### Event selection cuts:

Photon Virtuality:  $Q^2 < 0.01 \text{ GeV}^2$  ,  
Inelasticity:  $0.3 < y < 0.7$  ( $165 < W < 251 \text{ GeV}$ ) ,  
Pseudorapidity:  $-1 < \eta < 1$  ,  
Transverse momentum:  $p_T > 2 \text{ GeV}/c$  or  $p_T > 3 \text{ GeV}/c$  .

The beam energies should be set to 820 GeV for protons and 27.5 GeV for positrons (HERA 1994 running conditions).

### Reference [29]:

C. Adloff *et al.* [H1], Eur. Phys. J. C **10** (1999) 363 [DESY-98-148, hep-ex/9810020]

### Structure:

HZ98148 is callable at any time.

HZ98148 calls HZDISKIN, HZETA, HZLCHGE, HZHINRM.

### Usage:

```
...  
INTEGER IFLAG  
...  
CALL HZH9810020(IFLAG)
```

### Input arguments:

Integer argument IFLAG as documented in Section 1.4.1.

**IPS:** not implemented.

**IPROC:** implemented for 0, 1, 2.

**CHJET:** not implemented.

**IRUN:** not implemented.

### Returned histograms:



| H1 Data | MC  | Description                                                              |
|---------|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -101    | 101 | Transverse momentum squared (Fig. 2a)                                    |
| -103    | 103 | Pseudorapidity $\eta$ in lab. frame for $pt > 2 \text{ GeV/c}$ (Fig. 3a) |
| -104    | 104 | Pseudorapidity $\eta$ in lab. frame for $pt > 3 \text{ GeV/c}$ (Fig. 3b) |

**Authors:**

Stefan Lausberg (lausberg@mail.desy.de),  
Victor Lendermann (victor@mail.desy.de).

## 5.41 HZ98121: ZEUS results on the measurement and phenomenology of $F_2$ at low $x$ and low $Q^2$

### Purpose:

Produces the histograms for the  $dF_2/d\ln Q^2$  .

ZEUS Coll., Eur.Phys.J. C7 (1999) 609-630

ZEUS 1995 shifted vertex data

Event selection:

$0.6 < Q^2 < 17 GeV^2$

$1.2 \times 10^{-5} < x < 1.9 \times 10^{-3}$

### Structure:

HZ98121 is callable at any time.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ98121(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

IFLAG=1 initialisation

IFLAG=2 filling

IFLAG=3 termination

### Returned Histograms

MC histograms

ID=100:  $df_2/d\ln q^2$

Data histograms

ID=-100:  $df_2/d\ln q^2$

Author: Hannes Jung

## 5.42 HZ98143: Forward jet and particle production at HERA (H1)

### Purpose:

Produces the histograms for the forward jet analysis according to the measurement of H1 in DESY 98-143.

Event selection:

$y > 0.1$ ,  $0.0001 < x < 0.004$ ,  $E_{el} > 11$  GeV,  $160 < \theta_e < 173^\circ$

Jet selection: (PXCONE):  $E_{jet} > 28.7$  GeV,  $P_{T,jet} > 3.5$  GeV,  $7 < \theta_{jet} < 20^\circ$ ,  $0.5 < P_{T,jet}^2/Q^2 < 2$

### Structure:

HZ98143 is callable at any time.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ98143(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

IFLAG=1 initialisation

IFLAG=2 filling

IFLAG=3 termination

### Returned Histograms

MC histograms for forward jets:

ID=301: Cross-section vs  $x$  ( $p_t > 3.5$ )

ID=302: Cross-section vs  $x$  ( $p_t > 5.0$ )

ID=303: Cross-section vs  $\Delta(\Phi)$

ID=304: Cross-section vs  $\Delta(\Phi)$

H1 data histograms for forward jets:

ID=-301: Cross-section vs  $x$  ( $p_t > 3.5$ ) (stat err)

ID=-1301: Cross-section vs  $x$  ( $p_t > 3.5$ ) (tot err)

ID=-302: Cross-section vs  $x$  ( $p_t > 5.0$ ) (stat err)

ID=-1302: Cross-section vs  $x$  ( $p_t > 5.0$ ) (tot err)

ID=-303: Cross-section vs  $\Delta(\Phi)$  (high  $x$ , stat err)

ID=-1303: Cross-section vs  $\Delta(\Phi)$  (high  $x$ , tot err)

ID=-304: Cross-section vs  $\Delta(\Phi)$  (low  $x$ , stat err)

ID=-1304: Cross-section vs  $\Delta(\Phi)$  (low  $x$ , tot err)

MC histograms for forward  $\pi$ :

ID=201:  $1/Ndn_\pi/dx$ ,  $(\pi^0)$ ,  $0.01 < x_\pi < 0.015$ ,  $p_{t\pi^0} > 1$  GeV  
 ID=202:  $1/Ndn_\pi/dx$ ,  $(\pi^0)$ ,  $0.015 < x_\pi < 0.15$ ,  $p_{t\pi^0} > 1$  GeV  
 ID=203:  $1/Ndn_\pi/dx$ ,  $(\pi^0)$ ,  $0.01 < x_\pi < 0.15$ ,  $p_{t\pi^0} > 2$  GeV  
 ID=204:  $1/Ndn_\pi/dx$ ,  $(\pi^- + \pi^+)/2$ ,  $0.01 < x_\pi < 0.015$ ,  $p_{t\pi^0} > 1$  GeV  
 ID=205:  $1/Ndn_\pi/dx$ , Char. Part.,  $0.01 < x_\pi < 0.015$ ,  $p_{t\pi^0} > 1$  GeV

H1 data histograms for forward  $\pi$ :

ID=-201:  $1/Ndn_\pi/dx$  (stat err),  $(\pi^0)$ ,  $0.01 < x_\pi < 0.015$ ,  $p_{t\pi^0} > 1$  GeV  
 ID=-1201:  $1/Ndn_\pi/dx$  (tot err),  $(\pi^0)$ ,  $0.01 < x_\pi < 0.015$ ,  $p_{t\pi^0} > 1$  GeV  
 ID=-202:  $1/Ndn_\pi/dx$  (stat err),  $(\pi^0)$ ,  $0.015 < x_\pi < 0.15$ ,  $p_{t\pi^0} > 1$  GeV  
 ID=-1202:  $1/Ndn_\pi/dx$  (tot err),  $(\pi^0)$ ,  $0.015 < x_\pi < 0.15$ ,  $p_{t\pi^0} > 1$  GeV  
 ID=-203:  $1/Ndn_\pi/dx$  (stat err),  $(\pi^0)$ ,  $0.01 < x_\pi < 0.15$ ,  $p_{t\pi^0} > 2$  GeV  
 ID=-1203:  $1/Ndn_\pi/dx$  (tot err),  $(\pi^0)$ ,  $0.01 < x_\pi < 0.15$ ,  $p_{t\pi^0} > 2$  GeV  
 ID=-204:  $1/Ndn_\pi/dx$  (stat err),  $(\pi^- + \pi^+)/2$ ,  $0.01 < x_\pi < 0.015$ ,  $p_{t\pi^0} > 1$  GeV  
 ID=-1204:  $1/Ndn_\pi/dx$  (tot err),  $(\pi^- + \pi^+)/2$ ,  $0.01 < x_\pi < 0.015$ ,  $p_{t\pi^0} > 1$  GeV  
 ID=-205:  $1/Ndn_\pi/dx$  (stat err), Char. Part.,  $0.01 < x_\pi < 0.015$ ,  $p_{t\pi^0} > 1$  GeV  
 ID=-1205:  $1/Ndn_\pi/dx$  (tot err), Char. Part.,  $0.01 < x_\pi < 0.015$ ,  $p_{t\pi^0} > 1$  GeV

**Author:** Tancredi Carli, Guillermo Contreras, Th. Wengler, H. Jung

## 5.43 HZ98162: Measurement of Three-jet Distributions in Photoproduction at HERA (ZEUS)

### Purpose:

This routine produces the following graphs:

- Measured three-jet cross-section with respect to invariant mass,  $d\sigma/dM_{3j}$  (pb/GeV)
- Normalised cross-sections w.r.t angles  $\cos\theta_3$ ,  $\psi_3$ , and energy sharing quantities  $X_3$  and  $X_4$ .
- And the unweighted events versions of these graphs.

### Structure:

HZ98162 should be initialised, called after event generation and it should be terminated.

HZ98162 requires the CERNLIB and the following utility routines from the Hz-Tool library: HZJETRAD, HZJTNAME, HZPHOKIN, HZJTFIN, HZBOOST  
Beams: 27.5 GeV positrons on 820 GeV protons (1996 HERA running), with the protons travelling in the  $+z$  direction.

Cuts:  $Q^2 < 1 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $0.2 < y < 0.8$ ,  $\eta^{jet} < |2.4|$ . At least two jets with  $E_T^{jet} > 6 \text{ GeV}$  and a third with  $E_T^{jet} > 5 \text{ GeV}$ . In addition  $M_{3J} > 50 \text{ GeV}$ ,  $X_3 < 0.95$  and  $|\cos(\theta_3)| < 0.8$ .

The recommended value for ptmin, defining the minimum hard scale of the subprocess, in the Monte Carlo should be set to 6.5 GeV or lower.

Reference: Physics Letters B 443 (1998) 394-408

### Usage:

\*

```
INTEGER iflag
...
CALL HZ98162(iflag)
...
```

### Input arguments

Integer argument IFLAG as documented in Section 1.4.1.

**IPS:** implemented.

**IPROC:** implemented for 0,1 and 2.

**CHJET:** implemented.

**IRUN:** not implemented.

### **Returned histograms**

The histograms which are booked and filled:

- ID=40,41,42,43,44 The generated direct events for the  $M_{3J}$ ,  $\cos\theta_3$ ,  $\psi_3$ ,  $X_3$ , and  $X_4$  distributions.
- ID=50,51,52,53,54 The generated resolved events for the  $M_{3J}$ ,  $\cos\theta_3$ ,  $\psi_3$ ,  $X_3$ , and  $X_4$  distributions.
- ID=-60 Data for the measured  $M_{3J}$  cross section in pb/GeV.
- ID=-61,-62,-63,-64 Data for the area renormalised distributions of  $\cos\theta_3$ ,  $\psi_3$ ,  $X_3$ , and  $X_4$  respectively.
- ID=60,61,62,63,64 Measured MC three jet cross section with respect to  $M_{3J}$ ,  $\cos\theta_3$ ,  $\psi_3$ ,  $X_3$ , and  $X_4$  respectively. (pb)
- ID=161,162,163,164 Area renormalised distributions for the above.

The errors shown are the systematic and statistical uncertainties added in quadrature.

**Author:** Eileen Heaphy

## 5.44 HZ98169: Measurement of leading proton and neutron production in deep inelastic scattering at HERA (H1)

### Purpose:

This routine produces histograms which can be compared to the H1 measurements of leading proton and neutron production with  $p_T \leq 0.2$  GeV. Event selection:  $2 \leq Q^2 \leq 50$  GeV<sup>2</sup>,  $6 \cdot 10^{-5} \leq x \leq 6 \cdot 10^{-3}$  and baryon  $p_T \leq 200$  MeV, for events with a final state proton with energy  $580 \leq E' \leq 740$  GeV, or a neutron with energy  $E' \geq 160$  GeV. The cross sections are parametrized by a structure function  $F_2^{\text{LB}(3)}$  which is denoted by  $F_2^{\text{LP}(3)}$  and  $F_2^{\text{LN}(3)}$  for the semi-inclusive processes which have final state protons and neutrons respectively. The H1 measurements of  $F_2^{\text{LP}(3)}$  are in the range  $0.73 \leq z \leq 0.88$  and of  $F_2^{\text{LN}(3)}$  for  $0.3 \leq z \leq 0.9$ .

### Structure:

HZ98169 is callable at any time.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ98169(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

IFLAG=1 initialisation

IFLAG=2 filling

IFLAG=3 termination

### Returned Histograms

101 - 112:  $F_2^{\text{LP}(3)}$  data for leading protons.

201 - 212: Monte Carlo predictions for protons.

301 - 312:  $F_2^{\text{LN}(3)}$  data for leading neutrons.

401 - 412: Monte Carlo predictions for neutrons.

The PAW kumac in hztool/paw/k\_hz98169 produces two plots which show the Monte Carlo predictions compared to the cross section measurements.

Author: Douglas M. Jansen

## 5.45 HZ98204: Measurement of $D^*$ meson cross sections at HERA and determination of the gluon density in the proton using NLO QCD

### Purpose:

Produces the histograms for the  $D^*$  photoproduction

H1 Coll., Nucl.Phys. B545 (1999) 21-44

Event selection:

$$Q^2 < 0.01$$

$$0.29 < y < 0.62$$

$$2.5 < p_t(D^*) < 10.5 \text{ GeV}$$

$$|\eta(D^*)| < 1.5$$

### Structure:

HZ98204 is callable at any time.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ98204(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

IFLAG=1 initialisation

IFLAG=2 filling

IFLAG=3 termination

### Returned Histograms

MC histograms

ID=9955:  $\eta(D^*)$  for  $2.5 < p_t < 3.5$

ID=9956:  $\eta(D^*)$  for  $3.5 < p_t < 5$

ID=9957:  $\eta(D^*)$  for  $5 < p_t < 10.5$

Data histograms

ID=-9955:  $\eta(D^*)$  for  $2.5 < p_t < 3.5$

ID=-9956:  $\eta(D^*)$  for  $3.5 < p_t < 5$

ID=-9957:  $\eta(D^*)$  for  $5 < p_t < 10.5$

Author: H. Jung



## 5.46 HZ98205: Measurement of dijet cross-sections at low $Q^2$ and the extraction of an affective parton density for the virtual photon

### Purpose:

Produces the histograms for the triple-differential dijet cross-section,  $d^3\sigma_{ep}/dQ^2 dE_{t2} dx_\gamma$ .  
H1 Coll., Eur.Phys.J. C13 (2000) 397-414

Event selection:

$$0.1 < y < 0.7, 1.6 < Q^2 < 80 \\ -3\bar{\eta} < -0.5, \bar{E}_t^2 > 30 \text{ GeV}^2$$

### Structure:

HZ98205 is callable at any time.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ98205(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

IFLAG=1 initialisation

IFLAG=2 filling

IFLAG=3 termination

### Returned Histograms

MC histograms

id=100+10\*I+J :  $d\sigma/dx_\gamma$  in bins of  $Q^2$  and  $\eta$

id=200+10\*I+J :  $d\sigma/dEt$  in bins of  $Q^2$  and  $x_\gamma$

id=300+10\*I+J :  $d\sigma/dQ^2$  in bins of  $E_t$  and  $x_\gamma$

Data histograms

id=-(100+10\*I+J) :  $d\sigma/dx_\gamma$  in bins of  $Q^2$  and  $\eta$

id=-(200+10\*I+J) :  $d\sigma/dEt$  in bins of  $Q^2$  and  $x_\gamma$

id=-(300+10\*I+J) :  $d\sigma/dQ^2$  in bins of  $E_t$  and  $x_\gamma$

Author: H. Jung

## 5.47 HZ98210: Measurement of internal jet structure in dijet production in deep-inelastic scattering at HERA (H1)

### Purpose:

Produce histograms for:

integrated jet shape (psi) in Breit frame (using different jetfinders, in bins of Et(jet) and eta(jet))

subject multiplicities in Breit frame (using KTCLUS, in bins of Et(jet) and eta(jet))

event selection:

- i) energy of scattered lepton  $> 11$  GeV
- ii)  $156^\circ$  polar scattering angle of lepton  $< 173^\circ$
- iii)  $y > 0.15$
- iv)  $Q^2 > 10$  GeV<sup>2</sup>

jet selection:

- Ji) number of jets  $\geq 2$  only the two jets with highest  $E_t$  are considered
- Jii) for both jets:  $E_{t,jet}$  in Breit frame  $> 5$  GeV
- Jiii) for both jets:  $-1 < \eta_{jet}$  in lab. frame  $< 2$

used Jetalgorithms:

Jetfinder 1: KTCLUS

Jetfinder 2: PXCONE with cone radius = 1.0

Jetfinder 3: PXCONE with cone radius = 0.7

Hera running:  $E_{el} = 27.5$  GeV (positrons),  $E_p = 820$  GeV

### Structure:

HZ98210 is callable at any time. HZ98210 calls functions HZIBEAM, HZIPGAM, HZBRT, HZJTFFIND, HZLIJET, HZBRTOLA, HZJETSHP, HZSUBJM HzMeanHi

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ98210(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

### Returned values

ITEM = Search item

$E_t$ -binning:

Et bin 1:  $5 \text{ GeV} < E_{t,jet}$  in Breit frame  $< 8 \text{ GeV}$

Et bin 2:  $E_{t,jet}$  in Breit frame  $> 8 \text{ GeV}$

$\eta$ -binning:

eta bin 1:  $\eta_{jet}$  in Breit frame  $< 1.5$

eta bin 2:  $1.5 < \eta_{jet}$  in Breit frame  $< 2.2$

eta bin 3:  $\eta_{jet}$  in Breit frame  $> 2.2$

MC histos for subjet multiplicities:

id =  $120 + (\text{Etbin} - 1) * 10 + \text{etabin}$

MC histos for integrated jet shapes:

id =  $100 * \text{jetfinder} + \text{Etbin} * 10 + \text{etabin}$

Histos with H1 data have corresponding negative numbers plus:

offset = 0: for combined errors

offset = -1000: for statistical errors only

offset = -2000: for systematical errors only

**Author: Andreas von Manteufel**

## 5.48 HZ99057: Measurement of Dijet Photoproduction at High Transverse Energies at HERA (ZEUS)

### Purpose:

This routine makes data and MC plots for the dijet cross sections in the reference.

### Structure:

The routine needs to be called three times (initialization, event loop and termination) for each physics run. Photoproduction normally requires two physics runs, one for resolved, the other for direct.

HZ99057 requires CERNLIB and the HZTOOL library.

The beams should be  $e^+, p$  at 27.5 GeV and 820 GeV respectively (1995 running) with protons travelling in the  $+z$  direction.

Cuts:  $Q^2 < 1\text{GeV}^2$ ,  $E_T^{1,2} > 14, 11\text{ GeV}$ ,  $0.2 < y < 0.85$ .

Reference: DESY 99-057.

### Usage:

INTEGER IFLAG

...

CALL HZ98018(iflag)

...

### Input Arguments:

Integer argument IFLAG as documented in Section [1.4.1](#).

**IPS:** implemented.

**IPROC:** implemented for 0,1 and 2.

**CHJET:** implemented.

**IRUN:** not implemented.

### Returned Histograms:

- id 10 is  $d(\text{sigma})/d(\text{eta})$  in pb for all  $x_\gamma^{OBS}$ , all y, 2nd jet backward
- id 11 is  $d(\text{sigma})/d(\text{eta})$  in pb for all  $x_\gamma^{OBS}$ , all y, 2nd jet central

- id 12 is  $d(\text{sigma})/d(\text{eta})$  in pb for all  $x_\gamma^{OBS}$ , all y, 2nd jet forward
- id 13 is  $d(\text{sigma})/d(\text{eta})$  in pb for high  $x_\gamma^{OBS}$ , all y, 2nd jet backward
- id 14 is  $d(\text{sigma})/d(\text{eta})$  in pb for high  $x_\gamma^{OBS}$ , all y, 2nd jet central
- id 15 is  $d(\text{sigma})/d(\text{eta})$  in pb for high  $x_\gamma^{OBS}$ , all y, 2nd jet forward
- id 16 is  $d(\text{sigma})/d(\text{eta})$  in pb for all  $x_\gamma^{OBS}$ , high y, 2nd jet backward
- id 17 is  $d(\text{sigma})/d(\text{eta})$  in pb for all  $x_\gamma^{OBS}$ , high y, 2nd jet central
- id 18 is  $d(\text{sigma})/d(\text{eta})$  in pb for all  $x_\gamma^{OBS}$ , high y, 2nd jet forward
- id 19 is  $d(\text{sigma})/d(\text{eta})$  in pb for high  $x_\gamma^{OBS}$ , high y, 2nd jet backward
- id 20 is  $d(\text{sigma})/d(\text{eta})$  in pb for high  $x_\gamma^{OBS}$ , high y, 2nd jet central
- id 21 is  $d(\text{sigma})/d(\text{eta})$  in pb for high  $x_\gamma^{OBS}$ , high y, 2nd jet forward
- id 22 is  $d(\text{sigma})/d(\text{et})$  in pb for all  $x_\gamma^{OBS}$ ,  $1 < \eta_2 < 2$ ,  $1 < \eta_1 < 2$
- id 23 is  $d(\text{sigma})/d(\text{et})$  in pb for all  $x_\gamma^{OBS}$ ,  $0 < \eta_2 < 1$ ,  $1 < \eta_1 < 2$
- id 24 is  $d(\text{sigma})/d(\text{et})$  in pb for all  $x_\gamma^{OBS}$ ,  $-1 < \eta_2 < 0$ ,  $1 < \eta_1 < 2$
- id 25 is  $d(\text{sigma})/d(\text{et})$  in pb for all  $x_\gamma^{OBS}$ ,  $0 < \eta_2 < 1$ ,  $0 < \eta_1 < 1$
- id 26 is  $d(\text{sigma})/d(\text{et})$  in pb for all  $x_\gamma^{OBS}$ ,  $-1 < \eta_2 < 0$ ,  $0 < \eta_1 < 1$
- id 27 is  $d(\text{sigma})/d(\text{et})$  in pb for all  $x_\gamma^{OBS}$ ,  $-1 < \eta_2 < 0$ ,  $-1 < \eta_1 < 0$
- id 28 is  $d(\text{sigma})/d(\text{et})$  in pb for high  $x_\gamma^{OBS}$ ,  $1 < \eta_2 < 2$ ,  $1 < \eta_1 < 2$
- id 29 is  $d(\text{sigma})/d(\text{et})$  in pb for high  $x_\gamma^{OBS}$ ,  $0 < \eta_2 < 1$ ,  $1 < \eta_1 < 2$
- id 30 is  $d(\text{sigma})/d(\text{et})$  in pb for high  $x_\gamma^{OBS}$ ,  $-1 < \eta_2 < 0$ ,  $1 < \eta_1 < 2$
- id 31 is  $d(\text{sigma})/d(\text{et})$  in pb for high  $x_\gamma^{OBS}$ ,  $0 < \eta_2 < 1$ ,  $0 < \eta_1 < 1$
- id 32 is  $d(\text{sigma})/d(\text{et})$  in pb for high  $x_\gamma^{OBS}$ ,  $-1 < \eta_2 < 0$ ,  $0 < \eta_1 < 1$
- id 33 is  $d(\text{sigma})/d(\text{et})$  in pb for high  $x_\gamma^{OBS}$ ,  $-1 < \eta_2 < 0$ ,  $-1 < \eta_1 < 0$

The graphs will be meaningless unless Xsec and Ntot are set before calling the termination routine. (Xsec - total cross section returned by MC) (Ntot - number of events passed to this routine)

The errors shown are statistical and systematic added in quadrature, excluding the correlated error band.

Note: Since the systematic errors on the data are very asymmetric, they are not included properly on these plots. The lowest (up or down) error is included. The rest should be dealt with separately in a fitting procedure.

**Author: Jon Butterworth**

## 5.49 HZ99091: Measurement of the Transverse Energy Flow in Deep-Inelastic Scattering at HERA (H1)

### Purpose:

This routine creates histograms for the transverse energy flows ( $dE/d\eta$ ) in the gamma-proton center of mass frame (CMS).

### Structure:

HZ99091 is to be called for each event when the HEP common has been filled, and once before and after the event loop. HZ99091 calls HBOOK and the the HZ-TOOL functions HZDISKIN, HZIDELEC, HZPHMANG, HZIBEAM, HZIPGAM, HZHCMINI, HZHCM, HZMEANH.

### Usage:

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ99091(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

IFLAG=1 initialization (before event generation)

IFLAG=2 initialization (during event generation)

IFLAG=3 initialization (after event generation)

### Returned histograms

Histograms for four different event selections are created. Table 1 shows the cuts used for the different event selections. For each event selection the energy flow was measured in several  $x$ - $Q^2$ -bins (selection A) or  $Q^2$ -bins (selection B). Table 2 s

### PAW kumacs

rapmix99091.kumac correctly adds the histograms created by HZ99091 for the direct and resolved component given according to the MC generator RAPGAP. They must be given as two different HZTOOL output files. This corresponds to the approach in RAPGAP, where

**Author:** Carmen Tesch, Reimer Selle, Dirk Kruecker and Guido Nellen

| Selection           | Cuts                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| low $Q^2$ , Sel. A  | $2.5 \text{ GeV}^2 < Q^2 \leq 100 \text{ GeV}^2$ , $W^2 > 4400 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,<br>$E_e > 12 \text{ GeV}$ , $157^\circ < \theta_e < 176^\circ$ , $E_{forward} > 0.5 \text{ GeV}$ |
| low $Q^2$ , Sel. B  | $2.5 \text{ GeV}^2 < Q^2 \leq 100 \text{ GeV}^2$ , $0.3 < y < 0.5$ , $E_e > 12 \text{ GeV}$                                                                                      |
| high $Q^2$ , Sel. A | $Q^2 > 100 \text{ GeV}^2$ , $W^2 > 4400 \text{ GeV}^2$ , $0.05 < y < 0.6$ ,<br>$E_{forward} > 0.5 \text{ GeV}$ , $12^\circ < \theta_e < 150^\circ$                               |
| high $Q^2$ , Sel. B | $Q^2 > 100 \text{ GeV}^2$ , $12^\circ < \theta_e < 150^\circ$ ,<br>$27110 \text{ GeV}^2 < W^2 < 45182 \text{ GeV}^2$ ( $\Leftrightarrow 0.3 < y < 0.5$ for low $Q^2$ )           |

Table 5.1: The Selection cuts used for the different event selections.

## 5.50 HZ99094: Forward $\pi^0$ -Meson Production at HERA (H1)

### Purpose:

Produces the histograms for the forward  $\pi^0$  analysis according to the measurement of H1 in DESY 99-094.

Event selection:

$0.1 < y < 0.6$ ,  $2 < Q^2 < 70 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,

$\pi^0$  selection:  $P_{T,\pi} > 2.5 \text{ GeV}$  (hcms),

$5 < \theta_\pi < 25^\circ$  (lab),

$x_\pi = E_\pi/E_{proton} > 0.01$  (lab)

### Structure:

HZ99094 is callable at any time.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ99094(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

IFLAG=1 initialisation

IFLAG=2 filling

IFLAG=3 termination

### Returned Histograms

MC histograms for forward  $\pi$ :

ID=114:  $d\sigma/dQ^2$ , [pb/GeV<sup>2</sup>]



| bin | low $Q^2$ , selection A                                                                           | bin | low $Q^2$ , selection B                          |
|-----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------------------------|
| 1   | $10^{-5} < x \leq 10^{-4}, 2.5 \text{ GeV}^2 < Q^2 \leq 5 \text{ GeV}^2$                          | 1   | $2.5 \text{ GeV}^2 < Q^2 \leq 5 \text{ GeV}^2$   |
| 2   | $10^{-4} < x < 2 \cdot 10^{-4}, 2.5 \text{ GeV}^2 < Q^2 \leq 5 \text{ GeV}^2$                     | 2   | $5 \text{ GeV}^2 < Q^2 \leq 10 \text{ GeV}^2$    |
| 3   | $2 \cdot 10^{-4} < x \leq 3.5 \cdot 10^{-4}, 2.5 \text{ GeV}^2 < Q^2 \leq 5 \text{ GeV}^2$        | 3   | $10 \text{ GeV}^2 < Q^2 \leq 20 \text{ GeV}^2$   |
| 4   | $3.5 \cdot 10^{-4} < x \leq 10^{-3}, 2.5 \text{ GeV}^2 < Q^2 \leq 5 \text{ GeV}^2$                | 4   | $20 \text{ GeV}^2 < Q^2 \leq 50 \text{ GeV}^2$   |
| 5   | $10^{-4} < x \leq 2 \cdot 10^{-4}, 5 \text{ GeV}^2 < Q^2 \leq 10 \text{ GeV}^2$                   | 5   | $50 \text{ GeV}^2 < Q^2 \leq 100 \text{ GeV}^2$  |
| 6   | $2 \cdot 10^{-4} < x \leq 3.5 \cdot 10^{-4}, 5 \text{ GeV}^2 < Q^2 \leq 10 \text{ GeV}^2$         |     |                                                  |
| 7   | $3.5 \cdot 10^{-4} < x \leq 7 \cdot 10^{-4}, 5 \text{ GeV}^2 < Q^2 \leq 10 \text{ GeV}^2$         |     |                                                  |
| 8   | $7 \cdot 10^{-4} < x \leq 2 \cdot 10^{-3}, 5 \text{ GeV}^2 < Q^2 \leq 10 \text{ GeV}^2$           |     |                                                  |
| 9   | $2 \cdot 10^{-4} < x \leq 5 \cdot 10^{-4}, 10 \text{ GeV}^2 < Q^2 \leq 20 \text{ GeV}^2$          |     |                                                  |
| 10  | $5 \cdot 10^{-4} < x \leq 8 \cdot 10^{-4}, 10 \text{ GeV}^2 < Q^2 \leq 20 \text{ GeV}^2$          |     |                                                  |
| 11  | $8 \cdot 10^{-4} < x \leq 1.5 \cdot 10^{-3}, 10 \text{ GeV}^2 < Q^2 \leq 20 \text{ GeV}^2$        |     |                                                  |
| 12  | $1.5 \cdot 10^{-3} < x \leq 4 \cdot 10^{-3}, 10 \text{ GeV}^2 < Q^2 \leq 20 \text{ GeV}^2$        |     |                                                  |
| 13  | $5 \cdot 10^{-4} < x \leq 1.4 \cdot 10^{-3}, 20 \text{ GeV}^2 < Q^2 \leq 50 \text{ GeV}^2$        |     |                                                  |
| 14  | $1.4 \cdot 10^{-3} < x \leq 3 \cdot 10^{-3}, 20 \text{ GeV}^2 < Q^2 \leq 50 \text{ GeV}^2$        |     |                                                  |
| 15  | $3 \cdot 10^{-3} < x \leq 10^{-2}, 20 \text{ GeV}^2 < Q^2 \leq 50 \text{ GeV}^2$                  |     |                                                  |
| 16  | $8 \cdot 10^{-4} < x \leq 3 \cdot 10^{-3}, 50 \text{ GeV}^2 < Q^2 \leq 100 \text{ GeV}^2$         |     |                                                  |
| 17  | $3 \cdot 10^{-3} < x \leq 2 \cdot 10^{-2}, 50 \text{ GeV}^2 < Q^2 \leq 100 \text{ GeV}^2$         |     |                                                  |
| bin | high $Q^2$ , selection A                                                                          | bin | high $Q^2$ , selection B                         |
| 1   | $2.51 \cdot 10^{-3} < x \leq 6.31 \cdot 10^{-3}, 100 \text{ GeV}^2 < Q^2 \leq 400 \text{ GeV}^2$  | 1   | $100 \text{ GeV}^2 < Q^2 \leq 220 \text{ GeV}^2$ |
| 2   | $6.31 \cdot 10^{-3} < x \leq 1.58 \cdot 10^{-2}, 100 \text{ GeV}^2 < Q^2 \leq 400 \text{ GeV}^2$  | 2   | $220 \text{ GeV}^2 < Q^2 \leq 400 \text{ GeV}^2$ |
| 3   | $1.58 \cdot 10^{-2} < x \leq 3.98 \cdot 10^{-2}, 100 \text{ GeV}^2 < Q^2 \leq 400 \text{ GeV}^2$  | 3   | $400 \text{ GeV}^2 < Q^2$                        |
| 4   | $6.31 \cdot 10^{-3} < x \leq 1.58 \cdot 10^{-2}, 2.5 \text{ GeV}^2 < Q^2 \leq 1100 \text{ GeV}^2$ |     |                                                  |
| 5   | $1.58 \cdot 10^{-2} < x \leq 3.98 \cdot 10^{-2}, 5 \text{ GeV}^2 < Q^2 \leq 1100 \text{ GeV}^2$   |     |                                                  |
| 6   | $3.98 \cdot 10^{-2} < x, 400 \text{ GeV}^2 < Q^2 \leq 1100 \text{ GeV}^2$                         |     |                                                  |
| 7   | $1100 \text{ GeV}^2 \leq Q^2$                                                                     |     |                                                  |

Table 5.2: Definition of the used  $x$ - $Q^2$ - and  $Q^2$ -bins for the different event selections.

| histo ID | quantity                                                                 | paper fig. |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| 1 - 17   | $1/N dE_T/d\eta$ for low $Q^2$ , sel. A, $x$ - $Q^2$ -bins 1-17          | 2          |
| 21 - 25  | $1/N dE_T/d\eta$ for low $Q^2$ , sel. B, $Q^2$ -bins 1-5                 | 7          |
| 26       | $1/N dE_T/d\eta$ vs. $Q^2$ for $-0.5 < \eta < 0.5$ , low $Q^2$ , sel. B  | 8          |
| 27       | $1/N dE_T/d\eta$ vs. $Q^2$ for $2 < \eta < 3$ , low $Q^2$ , sel. B       | 8          |
| 31       | $\bar{x}$ vs. $x$ - $Q^2$ -bin (low $Q^2$ , sel. A)                      | 2          |
| 32       | $\overline{Q^2}$ vs. $x$ - $Q^2$ -bin (low $Q^2$ , sel. A)               | 2          |
| 33       | origin(breitframe) vs. $x$ - $Q^2$ -bin (low $Q^2$ , sel. A)             | 2          |
| 34       | $\overline{Q^2}$ vs. $Q^2$ -bin (low $Q^2$ , sel. B)                     | 7          |
| 35       | number of gen. events vs. $x$ - $Q^2$ -bin (low $Q^2$ , sel. A)          |            |
| 36       | number of gen. events vs. $Q^2$ -bin (low $Q^2$ , sel. B)                |            |
| 41 - 47  | $1/N dE_T/d\eta$ for high $Q^2$ , sel. A, $x$ - $Q^2$ -bins 1-7          | 3          |
| 51 - 53  | $1/N dE_T/d\eta$ for high $Q^2$ , sel. B, $Q^2$ -bins 1-3                | 7          |
| 54       | $1/N dE_T/d\eta$ vs. $Q^2$ for $-0.5 < \eta < 0.5$ , high $Q^2$ , sel. B | 8          |
| 55       | $1/N dE_T/d\eta$ vs. $Q^2$ for $2 < \eta < 3$ , high $Q^2$ , sel. B      | 8          |
| 61       | $\bar{x}$ vs. $x$ - $Q^2$ -bin (high $Q^2$ , sel. A)                     | 3          |
| 62       | $\overline{Q^2}$ vs. $x$ - $Q^2$ -bin (high $Q^2$ , sel. A)              | 3          |
| 63       | origin(breitframe) vs. $x$ - $Q^2$ -bin (high $Q^2$ , sel. A)            | 3          |
| 64       | $\overline{Q^2}$ vs. $Q^2$ -bin (high $Q^2$ , sel. B)                    | 7          |
| 65       | number of gen. events vs. $x$ - $Q^2$ -bin (high $Q^2$ , sel. A)         |            |
| 66       | number of gen. events vs. $Q^2$ -bin (high $Q^2$ , sel. B)               |            |
| 71       | gen. crossection                                                         |            |
| 72       | total number of gen. events                                              |            |

Table 5.3: Listing of the different histograms created by HZ99091.

ID=115:  $d\sigma/dQ^2$ , [pb/GeV<sup>2</sup>] for  $p_t > 3.5$  GeV (in hcms)  
 ID=116:  $d\sigma/dx$ , [nb] for  $p_t > 3.5$  GeV (in hcms)  
 ID=101:  $d\sigma/dx$ , [nb]  $2.0 < Q^2 < 4.5$  GeV<sup>2</sup>  
 ID=102:  $d\sigma/dx$ , [nb]  $4.5 < Q^2 < 15.0$  GeV<sup>2</sup>  
 ID=103:  $d\sigma/dx$ , [nb]  $15.0 < Q^2 < 70.0$  GeV<sup>2</sup>  
 ID=131:  $d\sigma/d\eta$ , [pb]  $2.0 < Q^2 < 4.5$  GeV<sup>2</sup>  
 ID=132:  $d\sigma/d\eta$ , [pb]  $4.5 < Q^2 < 15.0$  GeV<sup>2</sup>  
 ID=133:  $d\sigma/d\eta$ , [pb]  $15.0 < Q^2 < 70.0$  GeV<sup>2</sup>  
 ID=171:  $d\sigma/dp_t$ , [pb/GeV]  $2.0 < Q^2 < 4.5$  GeV<sup>2</sup>  
 ID=172:  $d\sigma/dp_t$ , [pb/GeV]  $4.5 < Q^2 < 15.0$  GeV<sup>2</sup>  
 ID=173:  $d\sigma/dp_t$ , [pb/GeV]  $15.0 < Q^2 < 70.0$  GeV<sup>2</sup>  
 rate histos: divided by DIS histo  
 ID=100101:  $dR/dx$ , [nb]  $2.0 < Q^2 < 4.5$  GeV<sup>2</sup>  
 ID=100102:  $dR/dx$ , [nb]  $4.5 < Q^2 < 15.0$  GeV<sup>2</sup>  
 ID=100103:  $dR/dx$ , [nb]  $15.0 < Q^2 < 70.0$  GeV<sup>2</sup>

H1 data histograms for forward  $\pi$ :

ID=-114:  $d\sigma/dQ^2$ , [pb/GeV<sup>2</sup>] (stat error)  
 ID=-10114:  $d\sigma/dQ^2$ , [pb/GeV<sup>2</sup>] (tot. error)  
 ID=-115:  $d\sigma/dQ^2$ , [pb/GeV<sup>2</sup>] for  $p_t > 3.5$  GeV (in hcms) (stat error)  
 ID=-10115:  $d\sigma/dQ^2$ , [pb/GeV<sup>2</sup>] for  $p_t > 3.5$  GeV (in hcms) (tot. error)  
 ID=-116:  $d\sigma/dx$ , [nb] for  $p_t > 3.5$  GeV (in hcms) (stat error)  
 ID=-10116:  $d\sigma/dx$ , [nb] for  $p_t > 3.5$  GeV (in hcms) (tot. error)  
 ID=-101:  $d\sigma/dx$ , [nb]  $2.0 < Q^2 < 4.5$  GeV<sup>2</sup> (stat error)  
 ID=-10101:  $d\sigma/dx$ , [nb]  $2.0 < Q^2 < 4.5$  GeV<sup>2</sup> (tot. error)  
 ID=-102:  $d\sigma/dx$ , [nb]  $4.5 < Q^2 < 15.0$  GeV<sup>2</sup> (stat error)  
 ID=-10102:  $d\sigma/dx$ , [nb]  $4.5 < Q^2 < 15.0$  GeV<sup>2</sup> (tot. error)  
 ID=-103:  $d\sigma/dx$ , [nb]  $15.0 < Q^2 < 70.0$  GeV<sup>2</sup> (stat error)  
 ID=-10103:  $d\sigma/dx$ , [nb]  $15.0 < Q^2 < 70.0$  GeV<sup>2</sup> (tot. error)  
 ID=-131:  $d\sigma/d\eta$ , [pb]  $2.0 < Q^2 < 4.5$  GeV<sup>2</sup> (stat error)  
 ID=-10131:  $d\sigma/d\eta$ , [pb]  $2.0 < Q^2 < 4.5$  GeV<sup>2</sup> (tot. error)  
 ID=-132:  $d\sigma/d\eta$ , [pb]  $4.5 < Q^2 < 15.0$  GeV<sup>2</sup> (stat error)  
 ID=-10132:  $d\sigma/d\eta$ , [pb]  $4.5 < Q^2 < 15.0$  GeV<sup>2</sup> (tot. error)  
 ID=-133:  $d\sigma/d\eta$ , [pb]  $15.0 < Q^2 < 70.0$  GeV<sup>2</sup> (stat error)  
 ID=-10133:  $d\sigma/d\eta$ , [pb]  $15.0 < Q^2 < 70.0$  GeV<sup>2</sup> (tot. error)  
 ID=-171:  $d\sigma/dp_t$ , [pb/GeV]  $2.0 < Q^2 < 4.5$  GeV<sup>2</sup> (stat error)  
 ID=-10171:  $d\sigma/dp_t$ , [pb/GeV]  $2.0 < Q^2 < 4.5$  GeV<sup>2</sup> (tot. error)  
 ID=-172:  $d\sigma/dp_t$ , [pb/GeV]  $4.5 < Q^2 < 15.0$  GeV<sup>2</sup> (stat error)  
 ID=-10172:  $d\sigma/dp_t$ , [pb/GeV]  $4.5 < Q^2 < 15.0$  GeV<sup>2</sup> (tot. error)  
 ID=-173:  $d\sigma/dp_t$ , [pb/GeV]  $15.0 < Q^2 < 70.0$  GeV<sup>2</sup> (stat error)  
 ID=-10173:  $d\sigma/dp_t$ , [pb/GeV]  $15.0 < Q^2 < 70.0$  GeV<sup>2</sup> (tot. error)

Please note that the rate histograms for the data points are obtained from the cross section data points divided by the total deep inelastic cross section obtained from the Monte Carlo.

**Author:** Th. Wengler

## 5.51 HZ99101: Measurement of $D^{*+-}$ production and the charm contribution to F2 in deep inelastic scattering at HERA

### Purpose:

Produces the histograms for the Measurement of  $D^{*+-}$  production in DIS  
ZEUS Coll., Eur.Phys.J. C12 (2000) 35-52

Event selection:

$1 < Q^2 < 600 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $0.02 < y < 0.7$

$1.5 < p_T(D^{*+-}) < 15 \text{ GeV}$ ,  $|\eta(D^{*+-})| < 1.5$

### Structure:

HZ99101 is callable at any time.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ99101(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

IFLAG=1 initialisation

IFLAG=2 filling

IFLAG=3 termination

### Returned Histograms

MC histograms

ID=1001: f2c Q2=1.8

ID=1002: f2c Q2=4

ID=1003: f2c Q2=7

ID=1004: f2c Q2=11

ID=1005: f2c Q2=18

ID=1006: f2c Q2=30

ID=1007: f2c Q2=60

ID=1008: f2c Q2=130

ID=11001 etc with finer binning

ID=2001: dsigma/dlogq2

ID=2002: dsigma/dlogx

ID=2003: dsigma/dW

ID=2004: dsigma/dxD

ID=2005: dsigma/dpt

ID=2006:  $d\sigma/d\eta$   
ID=2101 etc with finer binning

Data histograms  
same as above with :  
ID=-1001: f2c Q2=1.8 stat  
ID=-1101: f2c Q2=1.8 tot  
**Author:** H. Jung, K. Peters

## 5.52 HZ99126: Measurement of Open Beauty Production

### Purpose:

Produces the histograms for Open Beauty Production.

H1 Coll., Phys.Lett. B467 (1999) 156-164; Erratum-ibid. B518 (2001) 331-332

Event selection:

$Q^2 < 1 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $0.1 < y < 0.8$

$35^\circ < \theta^\mu < 130^\circ$ ,  $p_T^\mu > 2.0 \text{ GeV}$

### Structure:

HZ99126 is callable at any time.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ99126(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

IFLAG=1 initialisation

IFLAG=2 filling

IFLAG=3 termination

### Returned Histograms

MC histograms

1301:  $\log(xg)$  (muon + jets)

1302:  $kt$  (muon + jets)

1401:  $\log(xg)$  (muon)

1402:  $kt$  (muon)

1001:  $Et$  of muon jet

1002:  $\eta$  of muon jet

401: pri.  $p_\mu$  in Lab

402: pri.  $p_\mu$  in CMS of B-hadron

501: sec.  $p_\mu$  in Lab

502: sec.  $p_\mu$  in CMS of B-hadron

Data histograms

None

Author: H. Jung

## 5.53 HZ99193: Investigation of power corrections to event shape variables measured in deep-inelastic scattering (H1)

### Purpose:

Produce histograms for the distributions and the  $Q = \sqrt{Q^2}$  dependence of the means of seven event shape variables: Two versions of thrust  $\tau_C = 1 - T_C$  and  $\tau = 1 - T$ , jet broadening  $B$ , jet mass  $\rho$ ,  $C$  parameter and two versions of differential two-jet rate  $y_{kt}$  and  $y_{fJ}$ .

$Q$  binning:

Low  $Q$  sample:

- 1)  $7 \text{ GeV} < Q < 8 \text{ GeV}$
- 2)  $8 \text{ GeV} < Q < 10 \text{ GeV}$

High  $Q$  sample:

- 3)  $14 \text{ GeV} < Q < 16 \text{ GeV}$
- 4)  $16 \text{ GeV} < Q < 20 \text{ GeV}$
- 5)  $20 \text{ GeV} < Q < 30 \text{ GeV}$
- 6)  $30 \text{ GeV} < Q < 50 \text{ GeV}$
- 7)  $50 \text{ GeV} < Q < 70 \text{ GeV}$
- 8)  $70 \text{ GeV} < Q < 100 \text{ GeV}$

**Reference:** *Eur. Phys. J. C* 14 (2000) 255, DESY 99-193.

**Running:** 1994–1997 data,  $E_e = 27.5 \text{ GeV}$ ,  $E_p = 820 \text{ GeV}$ .

**Event selection** (Phase space):

1. Energy of scattered lepton:  
 $E'_e > 14 \text{ GeV}$  (low  $Q$ )  
 $E'_e > 11 \text{ GeV}$  (high  $Q$ )
2. Polar angle of scattered lepton:  
 $157^\circ < \theta'_e < 173^\circ$  (low  $Q$ )  
 $30^\circ < \theta'_e < 150^\circ$  (high  $Q$ )
3. Inelasticity  $y_e$  (from lepton) and  $y_h$  (from hadronic final state):  
 $0.05 < y_e < 0.80$   
 $0.05 < y_h$  ( $= y_e = y$  on generator level)
4. Angle of 'quark' direction as deduced from the scattered lepton in QPM:  
 $\theta_q > 20^\circ$
5. Hadronic energy in forward region (polar angle within  $(4^\circ, 15^\circ)$ ):  
 $E_{\text{forw}} > 0.5 \text{ GeV}$



6. Total hadronic energy in Breit current hemisphere:  
 $E_{CH} > 0.1 \cdot Q$  (part of the event shape definition, NOT for  $y_{kt}, y_{fJ}$ )
7. No. of hadronic objects in Breit current hemisphere:  
 $N_{CH} \geq 2$  (NOT for  $y_{kt}, y_{fJ}$ )
8. Note:  
 There is a usually ineffective cut-off (s. statistics in log file) of  $O(10^{-5})$  to stay away from the exact left and right borders of the distributions. For  $y_{kt}$  overflow events may occur. In case of the mean values this cut is NOT active.

### **Structure:**

If subroutine HZ99193(IFLAG) is called for initialization (IFLAG=1) the program expects to find the two data files hz99193mean.dat and hz99193dist.dat in the current directory. Otherwise all data histograms are filled with zeros.

The data files can be found in the //HZTOOL/DATA directory. You can extract them by: set \*.dat -F TEXT, ctot hz99193mean.dat

Called subroutines and functions:

From HBOOK lib: HCDIR, HMDIR, HBOOK1, HBOOKB, HFILL, HPAK, HPAKE, HBARX

From HzTool lib: DEVSHF, HzDiskin, HzIdelec, HzIpgam, HzIbeam, HzBrtini, HzBrt, HzHinrm, HzHinfo, HzChisq

### **Usage:**

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

CALL HZ99193(IFLAG)

### **Input arguments:**

IFLAG = 1: Initialization

IFLAG = 2: Filling

IFLAG = 3: Termination

### **Returned histograms**

|              |          |                          |
|--------------|----------|--------------------------|
| Mean values: | ID = 10: | $\langle \tau \rangle$   |
|              | ID = 20: | $\langle B \rangle$      |
|              | ID = 30: | $\langle \tau_C \rangle$ |
|              | ID = 40: | $\langle \rho \rangle$   |
|              | ID = 50: | $\langle C \rangle$      |
|              | ID = 60: | $\langle y_{fJ} \rangle$ |
|              | ID = 70: | $\langle y_{kt} \rangle$ |

Distributions: (QbinNo = 1...8)

|                   |                 |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| ID = 10 + QbinNo: | $1/Ndn/d\tau$   |
| ID = 20 + QbinNo: | $1/Ndn/dB$      |
| ID = 30 + QbinNo: | $1/Ndn/d\tau_C$ |
| ID = 40 + QbinNo: | $1/Ndn/d\rho$   |
| ID = 50 + QbinNo: | $1/Ndn/dC$      |
| ID = 60 + QbinNo: | $1/Ndn/dy_{fJ}$ |
| ID = 70 + QbinNo: | $1/Ndn/dy_{kt}$ |

H1 data histograms have corresponding negative numbers. Data histograms with symmetrized systematic uncertainties only and total uncertainties are stored with offsets of -100 and -200. Note that HBOOK does not allow to save asymmetric uncertainties within one histogram together with the measured points. In order to produce histograms showing statistical (inner error bars) and asymmetric total uncertainties one has to take the measured points and statistical uncertainties from histograms  $-10 \dots -78$  and overlay the total uncertainty from histograms  $-210 \dots -278$ .

Example: `set mtyp 0, set errx 0.00001, h/pl -13 e1, h/pl -213 e0s, set mtyp 20, set errx 0.5, set dmod 1, h/pl -13 e0s`

**Author:** Klaus Rabbertz

## 5.54 HZ00017: The $Q^2$ Dependence of Dijet Cross Sections in gamma p Interactions at HERA

### **Purpose:**

Produces the histograms for the  $Q^2$  Dependence of Dijet Cross Sections.

ZEUS Coll., Phys.Lett. B479 (2000) 37-52

Event selection:

$134 < W < 223$  GeV,  $0.2 < y < 0.55$ ,  $0 < Q^2 < 4.5$  GeV<sup>2</sup>,

$-1.125 < \eta < 2.2$  ,  $E_T^{jet} > 5.5$  GeV

and

$-1.125 < \eta < 1.875$  ,  $E_T^{jet} > 7.5$  GeV,  $E_T^{jet} > 6.5$  GeV

### **Structure:**

HZ00017 is callable at any time.

### **Usage:**

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ00017(IFLAG )

### **Input arguments**

IFLAG=1 initialisation

IFLAG=2 filling

IFLAG=3 termination

For Monte Carlo with both direct and resolved interactions call hz00017 with iflag +1000 for the DIRECT component run and iflag +2000 for the RESOLVED component run for all three phases (iflag=1,2,3). For a direct only / DIS Monte Carlo just use iflag=1,2,3.

### **Returned Histograms**

MC histograms

For symmetric jets:

ID = 10 Low to high xGamma cross section ratio vs Q2

ID = 11 xGamma cross section of Q2 ; 1

ID = 12 xGamma cross section of 0.1 ; Q2 ; 0.55

ID = 13 xGamma cross section of 1.5 ; Q2 ; 4.5

For asymmetric jets

ID = 20 Low to high xGamma cross section ratio vs Q2

ID = 21 xGamma cross section of Q2 ; 1

ID = 22 xGamma cross section of 0.1 ; Q2 ; 0.55  
ID = 23 xGamma cross section of 1.5 ; Q2 ; 4.5

Data histograms

For symmetric jets:

ID = -10 Low to high xGamma cross section ratio vs Q2  
ID = -11 xGamma cross section of Q2 ; 1  
ID = -12 xGamma cross section of 0.1 ; Q2 ; 0.55  
ID = -13 xGamma cross section of 1.5 ; Q2 ; 4.5

For asymmetric jets

ID = -20 Low to high xGamma cross section ratio vs Q2  
ID = -21 xGamma cross section of Q2 ; 1  
ID = -22 xGamma cross section of 0.1 ; Q2 ; 0.55  
ID = -23 xGamma cross section of 1.5 ; Q2 ; 4.5

**Author:** B. West, M. Wing

## 5.55 HZ00035: Measurement of Di-jet Cross-Sections in Photoproduction and Photon Structure (H1)

### Purpose:

\* Produces histograms for the differential di-jet cross section in photoproduction, as a function of the momentum fraction of the parton in the photon as reconstructed from the two highest transverse energy final state jets.  $d\sigma_{ep \rightarrow jets+X}/dx_\gamma$

Event selection cuts :  $Q^2 < 0.01 \text{ GeV}^2$

Cut scenario 1:  $0.5 < y < 0.7$ ,  $-0.5 < \eta_1, \eta_2 < 2.5$   $|\eta_1 - \eta_2| < 1$ ,  $E_{T1}, E_{T2} > 4$  GeV,  $M_{2Jet} > 12$  GeV

Cut scenario 2:  $0.5 < y < 0.7$ ,  $-0.5 < \eta_1, \eta_2 < 2.5$ ,  $|\eta_1 - \eta_2| < 1$ ,  $E_{T1}, E_{T2} > 6$  GeV after Pedestal subtraction,  $\eta_1, \eta_2 > -0.9 - \ln x_\gamma$

Definition Pedestal:  $E_{T,Ped} = 1/A \sum ET$ , with  $\sum = -1 < \eta - \eta_1 < 1$ ,  $-\pi < \phi - \phi_1 < \pi$ ,

A=Area for which the sum of Et is taken, outside of jets

$Q^2$  = photon virtuality

$y = E_{photon}/E_{beam}$  = normalized photon energy

$\eta_1, \eta_2$  = pseudorapidities of the two highest transverse energy jets in HERA laboratory frame

$E_{T,1}, E_{T,2}$  = transverse energies of these two jets

$M_{2Jet}$  = invariant mass of these two jets

$x_\gamma = (E_{T,1} \exp(-\eta_1) + E_{T,2} \exp(-\eta_2)) / (2E_{photon})$

### Structure:

HZ00035 is callable at any time. No other subprogram is called. HZ00035 calls functions

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ00035(IFLAG )

### Input Arguments:

Integer argument IFLAG as documented in Section 1.4.1.

**IPS:** not implemented.

**IPROC:** implemented for 0,1 and 2.

**CHJET:** not implemented.

**IRUN:** not implemented.

### Returned histograms

1+100\*iproc:  $d\sigma/dx_\gamma$  for scenario 1

2+100\*iproc:  $d\sigma/dx_\gamma$  for scenario 2

The data histograms are on the corresponding negative numbers. **Author:** Tancredi Carli

## 5.56 HZ00040: Measurement of azimuthal asymmetries in deep inelastic scattering (ZEUS)

### Purpose:

This routines produces the differential  $\phi$  distribution as a function of minimum transverse momentum,  $p_c$ , of leading charged particles. Also produces the  $\cos \phi$  and  $\cos 2\phi$  moments of  $p_c$ . The kinematic range under study is  $0.01 < x < 0.1$  and  $0.2 < y < 0.8$ .

### Structure:

HZ00040 should be called before, during and after event generation. HZ00040 calls HBOOK functions as well as assorted HZTOOL utility routines.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ00040(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

IFLAG=1 intialisation step (before event generation)

IFLAG=2 filling step (during event generation)

IFLAG=3 terminating step (after event generation)

### Returned histograms

For Monte Carlo:

ID 10: Differential  $\phi$  distribution,  $p_c > 0.5$  GeV.

ID 20: Differential  $\phi$  distribution,  $p_c > 1.0$  GeV.

ID 30: Differential  $\phi$  distribution,  $p_c > 1.5$  GeV.

ID 40: Differential  $\phi$  distribution,  $p_c > 2.0$  GeV.

ID 100:  $\cos \phi$  moment as a function of  $p_c$ .

ID 200:  $\cos 2\phi$  moment as a function of  $p_c$ .

Data histograms are given with the corresponding negative ID with only stat errors.

Systematic errors are given for the distributon of the moments: -1000-ID for the upper systematic & -1000-ID-1 for the lower systematic. The  $\chi^2$  and NdF are stored in the NTUPLE ID=999.

Author: N. Brook

## 5.57 HZH0006017: Inclusive Photoproduction of Neutral Pions in the Photon Hemisphere at HERA (H1)

### Purpose:

Produces histograms for the inclusive cross sections of photoproduction of neutral pions as functions of the transverse momentum  $p_{\perp}$ , rapidity  $y$  and Feynman variable  $x_F$  of the  $\pi^0$  mesons.

### Event selection cuts:

Photon virtuality:  $Q^2 < 0.01 \text{ GeV}^2$  ,

Inelasticity:  $0.35 < y_B < 0.65$  .

The beams should be set to 820 GeV for protons and 27.5 GeV for positrons (HERA 1996/1997).

### Reference:

C. Adloff *et al.* [H1 Collaboration], Eur. Phys. J. C **18** (2000) 293  
[DESY-00-085, hep-ex/0006017].

### Structure:

HZH0006017 is callable at any time.

HZH0006017 calls HZDISKIN, HZHINRM, HZIBEAM, HZIPGAM, HZHCMINI, HZHCM.

### Usage:

```
...  
INTEGER IFLAG  
...  
CALL HZH0006017(IFLAG)
```

### Input arguments:

Integer argument IFLAG as documented in Section [1.4.1](#).

**IPS:** not implemented.

**IPROC:** implemented for 0, 1, 2.

**CHJET:** not implemented.

**IRUN:** not implemented.

Returned histograms: (Figures 2, 3 and 6 are implemented)



| H1 Data<br>(bin width)* | H1 Data<br>(tot. err.)* | H1 Data<br>(stat. err.) | MC  | MC<br>fb † | Description                            | Specific Cuts                               |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----|------------|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| -101                    | -101                    | -1101                   | 101 | 111        | $d^2\sigma_{\gamma p}/dp_{\perp}^2 dy$ | $0.2 \leq p_{\perp} \leq 0.6 \text{ GeV}^2$ |
| -102                    | -102                    | -1102                   | 102 | 112        | $d^2\sigma_{\gamma p}/dp_{\perp}^2 dy$ | $0.6 \leq p_{\perp} \leq 0.8 \text{ GeV}^2$ |
| -103                    | -103                    | -1103                   | 103 | 113        | $d^2\sigma_{\gamma p}/dp_{\perp}^2 dy$ | $0.8 \leq p_{\perp} \leq 1.0 \text{ GeV}^2$ |
| -104                    | -104                    | -1104                   | 104 | 114        | $d^2\sigma_{\gamma p}/dp_{\perp}^2 dy$ | $1.0 \leq p_{\perp} \leq 2.0 \text{ GeV}^2$ |
| -201                    | -211                    | -1211                   | 201 | 211        | $d^2\sigma_{\gamma p}/dp_{\perp}^2 dy$ | $-3.5 \leq y \leq -2.8$                     |
| -202                    | -212                    | -1212                   | 202 | 212        | $d^2\sigma_{\gamma p}/dp_{\perp}^2 dy$ | $-2.8 \leq y \leq -2.4$                     |
| -203                    | -213                    | -1213                   | 203 | 213        | $d^2\sigma_{\gamma p}/dp_{\perp}^2 dy$ | $-2.4 \leq y \leq -2.0$                     |
| -204                    | -214                    | -1214                   | 204 | 214        | $d^2\sigma_{\gamma p}/dp_{\perp}^2 dy$ | $-2.0 \leq y \leq -1.5$                     |
| -205                    | -215                    | -1215                   | 205 | 215        | $d^2\sigma_{\gamma p}/dp_{\perp}^2 dy$ | $-0.5 \leq y \leq 1.0$                      |
| -301                    | -311                    | -1311                   | 301 | 311        | $d\sigma_{\gamma p}/dx_F$              |                                             |

\*Histograms -10x contain the H1 data for Fig. 2 with total errors, -110x with statistical errors. Histograms -2xx (Fig. 3) and -3x1 (Fig. 6) must have shifted bin centers. This is realised by two data histograms for each plot:

-20x, -301 have correct bin widths and cross section values but zero errors;

-21x, -311 have very fine binning, and include both the values and the total errors.

One should either use -21x only (as plotted in the paper) or overlay -21x on top of -20x. -20x are thus used to show horizontal bars corresponding to the bins. And similarly for -30x, -31x. Corresponding statistical errors are saved in -121x, -1311.

† fb means that histograms are filled in 10 times finer binning to produce “smooth” curves. The factor fb=10 can be changed in the code.

#### **PAW macro** in hztool/paw/k\_hzH0006017:

The user is assumed to have two hbook files filled using this routine by a MC generator (e.g. PYTHIA) with direct and resolved photon, respectively. The file names are written in initialisation step. The histograms from both files are summed, and the sums are plotted.

MC histograms with IDs x1x are used in this macro to produce “smooth” MC curves.

Data histograms with shifted bin centers are overlayed as described above.

#### **Macro input arguments:**

iflag = 1 – opening hbook files,  
iflag = 2 – plotting to the screen and eps files,  
iflag = 3 – closing hbook files,  
iflag = 0 – all above steps at once.

#### **Macro output eps files:**

desy00-085\_fig2.eps, desy00-085\_fig3.eps, desy00-085\_fig6.eps .

**Authors:**

Daniel Beneckenstein ([danielb@mail.desy.de](mailto:danielb@mail.desy.de)), Victor Lendermann ([victor@mail.desy.de](mailto:victor@mail.desy.de)).

## 5.58 HZ00166: Measurement of open beauty production in photoproduction

### Purpose:

Produces the histograms for the measurement of open beauty production in photoproduction.

ZEUS Coll., Eur.Phys.J. C18 (2001) 625-637

Event selection:

$Q^2 < 1$ ,  $134 < W_{\gamma p} < 269$  GeV,

### Structure:

HZ00166 is callable at any time.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ00166(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

Integer argument IFLAG as documented in Section 1.4.1.

**IPS:** not implemented.

**IPROC:** implemented for 0, 1, 2.

**CHJET:** implemented.

**IRUN:** not implemented.

### Returned Histograms

MC histograms

ID=10: Monte Carlo cross section (nb) xgamma

ID=20: Monte Carlo cross section (nb) ptrel

Data histograms

ID=-10: Monte Carlo cross section (nb) xgamma

ID=-20: Monte Carlo cross section (nb) ptrel

**Author:** M. Hayes

## 5.59 HZ00174 - Diffractive Jet Production in Deep-Inelastic $e^+p$ Collisions at HERA (H1)

### Purpose:

This routine calculates dijet and 3-jet cross sections in diffractive deep inelastic scattering as they have been measured by the H1 collaboration. The cross sections are defined at hadron level for the kinematic range given in the following table:

| Kinematic Range of<br>Hadron Level Cross Sections                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| $4 < Q^2 < 80 \text{ GeV}^2$<br>$0.1 < y < 0.7$                                                                                    |
| $x_{\mathbb{P}} < 0.05$<br>$M_Y < 1.6 \text{ GeV}$<br>$ t  < 1.0 \text{ GeV}^2$                                                    |
| $N_{\text{jets}} \geq 2 \text{ or } N_{\text{jets}} = 3$<br>$p_{T,\text{jet}}^* > 4 \text{ GeV}$<br>$-3 < \eta_{\text{jet}}^* < 0$ |

The beams should be set to 820 GeV protons on 27.5 GeV positrons (HERA 1996/7 running conditions).

### References:

1. DESY 00-174, hep-ex/0012051, to appear in Eur. Phys. J. C
2. F.-P. Schilling, Ph.D. Thesis, University of Heidelberg (Germany), 2000, DESY-THESIS-2001-010, <http://www.ub.uni-heidelberg.de/archiv/1440>

### Structure:

HZ00174 is callable at any time.

HZ00174 calls the following functions: HZIBEAM, HZIPGAM, HZIDELEC, HZDISKIN, HZHADGAP, HZHCMTOL and a few other HZTOOL standard routines.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

CALL HZ00174(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

IFLAG= 1 initialization step (before event generation)

IFLAG= 2 filling step (during event generation)

IFLAG= 3 terminating step (at the end)

### **Returned histograms**

In the following table, the histograms filled with the Monte Carlo predictions for the various differential cross sections are listed. The histograms which contain the measured data points including the statistical errors (statistical plus systematic errors added in quadrature) have the id's given by adding 1 (2) to the MC histogram.

| ID   | Description                                                               | ID   | Description                                                          |
|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1010 | $Q^2$                                                                     | 1150 | $z_{\mathcal{P}}^{(jets)} (Q^2 + p_T^2 = 20 \dots 35 \text{ GeV}^2)$ |
| 1020 | $p_{T,jets}^*$                                                            | 1160 | $z_{\mathcal{P}}^{(jets)} (Q^2 + p_T^2 = 35 \dots 45 \text{ GeV}^2)$ |
| 1030 | $\langle \eta \rangle_{jets}^{lab}$                                       | 1170 | $z_{\mathcal{P}}^{(jets)} (Q^2 + p_T^2 = 45 \dots 60 \text{ GeV}^2)$ |
| 1040 | $M_X$                                                                     | 1180 | $z_{\mathcal{P}}^{(jets)} (Q^2 + p_T^2 > 60 \text{ GeV}^2)$          |
| 1050 | $W$                                                                       | 1190 | $Q^2 (x_{\mathcal{P}} < 0.01)$                                       |
| 1060 | $\log_{10} x_{\mathcal{P}}$                                               | 1200 | $p_{T,jets}^* (x_{\mathcal{P}} < 0.01)$                              |
| 1070 | $\log_{10} \beta$                                                         | 1210 | $z_{\mathcal{P}}^{(jets)} (x_{\mathcal{P}} < 0.01)$                  |
| 1080 | $z_{\mathcal{P}}^{(jets)}$                                                | 1220 | $p_{T,rem}^{(\mathcal{P})} (x_{\mathcal{P}} < 0.01)$                 |
| 1090 | $x_{\gamma}^{(jets)}$                                                     | 1230 | $M_{123} (3 \text{ Jets})$                                           |
| 1100 | $E_{rem}^{(\gamma)}$                                                      | 1240 | $z_{\mathcal{P}}^{(3 jets)} (3 \text{ Jets})$                        |
| 1110 | $z_{\mathcal{P}}^{(jets)} (\log_{10} x_{\mathcal{P}} = -1.5 \dots -1.3)$  |      |                                                                      |
| 1120 | $z_{\mathcal{P}}^{(jets)} (\log_{10} x_{\mathcal{P}} = -1.75 \dots -1.5)$ |      |                                                                      |
| 1130 | $z_{\mathcal{P}}^{(jets)} (\log_{10} x_{\mathcal{P}} = -2.0 \dots -1.75)$ |      |                                                                      |
| 1140 | $z_{\mathcal{P}}^{(jets)} (\log_{10} x_{\mathcal{P}} < -2.0)$             |      |                                                                      |

### **PAW Kumac:**

A PAW kumac labelled `k_HZ00174` is provided to produce plots from the histograms. Information on the usage is provided within the code.

### **Author:**

Frank-Peter Schilling (`fpschill@mail.desy.de`), April 2001.

## 5.60 HZ00181: Deep-inelastic inclusive e p scattering at low x and a determination of $\alpha(s)$ (H1)

### Purpose:

Produces the histograms for  $F_2(x, Q^2)$

H1 Coll., Eur.Phys.J. C21 (2001) 33-61

Event selection (data recorded in 1996 and 1997):

$1.5 < Q^2 < 150 \text{ GeV}^2$

$3 \cdot 10^{-5} < x < 0.2$

### Structure:

HZ00181 is callable at any time.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ00181(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

IFLAG=1 initialisation

IFLAG=2 filling

IFLAG=3 termination

### Returned Histograms

MC histograms

ID=1001: f2 Q2=1.5

ID=1002: f2 Q2=2.0

ID=1003: f2 Q2=2.5

ID=1004: f2 Q2=3.5

ID=1005: f2 Q2=5.0

ID=1006: f2 Q2=6.5

ID=1007: f2 Q2=8.5

ID=1008: f2 Q2=12

ID=1009: f2 Q2=15

ID= 1010: f2 Q2=20

ID= 1011: f2 Q2=25

ID= 1012: f2 Q2=35

ID= 1013: f2 Q2=45

ID= 1014: f2 Q2=60

ID= 1015: f2 Q2=90  
ID= 1016: f2 Q2=120  
ID= 1017: f2 Q2=150

Data histograms  
ID=-1001: f2 Q2=1.5 data stat  
...  
ID= -1017: f2 Q2=150 data stat  
  
ID=-1101: f2 Q2=1.5 data tot  
...  
ID= -1017: f2 Q2=150 data tot

**Author:** H. Jung

## 5.61 HZ01064: Measurement of the neutral current cross section and F2 structure function for deep inelastic e+ p scattering at HERA(ZEUS)

### Purpose:

Produces the histograms for  $F_2(x, Q^2)$

ZEUS Coll., Eur.Phys.J. C21 (2001) 443-471

Event selection (data recorded in 1996 and 1997):

$2.7 < Q^2 < 30000 \text{ GeV}^2$

$6 \cdot 10^{-5} < x < 0.65$

### Structure:

HZ01064 is callable at any time.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ01064(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

IFLAG=1 initialisation

IFLAG=2 filling

IFLAG=3 termination

### Returned Histograms

MC histograms

ID=1001: f2 Q2=2.7

ID=1002: f2 Q2=3.5

ID=1003: f2 Q2=4.5

ID=1004: f2 Q2=6.5

ID=1005: f2 Q2=8.5

ID=1006: f2 Q2=10

ID=1007: f2 Q2=12

ID=1008: f2 Q2=15

ID=1009: f2 Q2=18

ID= 1010: f2 Q2=22

ID= 1011: f2 Q2=27

ID= 1012: f2 Q2=35

ID= 1013: f2 Q2=45



ID= 1014: f2 Q2=60  
ID= 1015: f2 Q2=70  
ID= 1016: f2 Q2=90  
ID= 1017: f2 Q2=120

Data histograms

ID=-1001: f2 Q2=2.7 data stat  
...  
ID= -1017: f2 Q2=120 data stat

ID=-1101: f2 Q2=2.7 data tot  
...  
ID= -1017: f2 Q2=120 data tot

**Author:** H. Jung

## 5.62 HZ01100: Measurement of $D^{*+-}$ Meson Production and $F_2^c$ in deep inelastic scattering at HERA (H1)

### Purpose:

Produces the histograms for the  $D^{*+-}$  Meson Production and  $F_2^c$

H1 Coll., Phys.Lett. B528 (2002) 199-214

Event selection:

$1 < Q^2 < 100 \text{ GeV}^2, 0.05 < y < 0.7$

$p_{tD^*} > 1.5 \text{ GeV}$ , and  $|\eta_{D^*}| < 1.5$

### Structure:

HZ01100 is callable at any time.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ01100(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

IFLAG=1 initialisation

IFLAG=2 filling

IFLAG=3 termination

### Returned Histograms

MC histograms

ID=1001: f2c Q2=1.5

ID=1002: f2c Q2=3.5

ID=1003: f2c Q2=6.5

ID=1004: f2c Q2=12

ID=1005: f2c Q2=25

ID=1006: f2c Q2=60

ID=2001: dsigma/dq2

ID=2002: dsigma/dlogx

ID=2003: dsigma/dW

ID=2004: dsigma/dxD

ID=2005: dsigma/dpt

ID=2006: dsigma/deta

ID=3101: dsigma/dq2  $1.5 < pt < 4$

ID=3102: dsigma/dq2  $4 < pt < 10$

ID=3201:  $d\sigma/dq^2$   $-1.5 < \eta < -0.5$   
ID=3202:  $d\sigma/dq^2$   $-0.5 < \eta < 0.5$   
ID=3203:  $d\sigma/dq^2$   $0.5 < \eta < 1.5$   
ID=3301:  $d\sigma/d\eta$   $1.5 < pt < 2.5$   
ID=3302:  $d\sigma/d\eta$   $2.5 < pt < 4.0$   
ID=3303:  $d\sigma/d\eta$   $4 < pt < 10.0$   
ID=3401:  $d\sigma/dz$   $1.5 < pt < 2.5$   
ID=3402:  $d\sigma/dz$   $2.5 < pt < 4.0$   
ID=3403:  $d\sigma/dz$   $4 < pt < 10.0$   
ID=3501:  $d\sigma/d\eta$   $0 < zd < 0.25$   
ID=3502:  $d\sigma/d\eta$   $0.25 < zd < 0.5$   
ID=3503:  $d\sigma/d\eta$   $0.5 < zd < 1$

Data histograms

ID=-1001 data

...

ID-3503 data

**Author:** H. Jung, K. Peters

## 5.63 HZ01220: Dijet photoproduction at HERA and the structure of the photon (ZEUS)

### Purpose:

Produces the histograms for the dijet photoproduction.

ZEUS Coll., Eur.Phys.J. C23 (2002) 615-631

Event selection:

$134 < W_{\gamma p} < 277$  GeV,  $Q^2 < 1$  GeV<sup>2</sup>  $E_T^{\text{jet1}} > 14$  GeV and  $E_T^{\text{jet2}} > 11$  GeV  
 $-1 < \eta^{\text{jet1,2}} < 2.4$

### Structure:

HZ01220 is callable at any time.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ01220(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

Integer argument IFLAG as documented in Section 1.4.1.

**IPS:** implemented.

**IPROC:** implemented for 0,1 and 2.

**CHJET:** implemented.

**IRUN:** not implemented.

+100000 is used by NLO intergration options.

### Returned Histograms

MC histograms

11: costheta\*, low xgamma

12: costheta\*, high xgamma

13: high xgamma, 2nd jet backward

...

30: Both jet backward, high xgamma

31 -34: xgamma a-d

Data histograms

-11 ... -30

-30 ... -34

**Author:** J. Butterworth

## 5.64 HZ01225: Measurement of Dijet Cross Sections in Photoproduction at HERA (H1)

### Purpose:

Produces the histograms for the Dijet Cross Sections in Photoproduction.

H1 Coll., Eur.Phys.J. C25 (2002) 13-23

Event selection:

$Q^2 < 1\text{GeV}^2$ ,  $0.1 < y < 0.9$

$Et > 15, 25\text{GeV}$ ,  $-0.5 < \eta < 2.5$

### Structure:

HZ01225 is callable at any time.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ01225(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

Integer argument IFLAG as documented in Section 1.4.1.

**IPS:** implemented.

**IPROC:** implemented for 0, 1, 3.

**CHJET:** implemented.

**IRUN:** not implemented.

### Returned Histograms

MC histograms

id 11,  $d\sigma/dM_{jj}$

id 12,  $d\sigma/dET(\text{mean})$

id 13,  $d\sigma/dET(\text{max})$

id 14,  $d\sigma/d\eta_{\text{bar}}, 0.1 < y < 0.5, 25 < ET(\text{max}) < 35\text{GeV}$

id 15,  $d\sigma/d\eta_{\text{bar}}, 0.1 < y < 0.5, 35 < ET(\text{max}) < 80\text{GeV}$

id 16,  $d\sigma/d\eta_{\text{bar}}, 0.5 < y < 0.9, 25 < ET(\text{max}) < 35\text{GeV}$

id 17,  $d\sigma/d\eta_{\text{bar}}, 0.5 < y < 0.9, 35 < ET(\text{max}) < 80\text{GeV}$

id 18,  $d\sigma/dx_{\text{gamma}}, x_p < 0.1$

id 19,  $d\sigma/dx_{\text{gamma}}, x_p > 0.1$

id 20,  $d\sigma/dx_p, x_{\text{gamma}} < 0.8$

id 21,  $d\sigma/dx_p, x_{\text{gamma}} > 0.8$

id 22,  $d\sigma/dx_{\text{gamma}}, 25 < ET(\text{max}) < 35\text{GeV}$

id 23,  $d\sigma/dx_{\text{gamma}}, 35 < ET(\text{max}) < 80\text{GeV}$

id 24,  $d\sigma/d\cos(\theta^*), x_{\text{gamma}} < 0.8$

id 25,  $d\sigma/d\cos(\theta^*), x_{\gamma} > 0.8$   
id 26,  $d\sigma/d\cos(\theta^*), x_{\gamma} < 0.8, M_{jj} > 65\text{GeV}$   
id 27,  $d\sigma/d\cos(\theta^*), x_{\gamma} > 0.8, M_{jj} > 65\text{GeV}$

Data histograms  
id= -11  $\cdots$  -27

**Author:** M. Wing

## 5.65 HZH0108047: $D^{*\pm}$ Meson Production in Deep Inelastic Diffractive Interactions at HERA (H1)

### Purpose:

Produces histograms for  $D^{*\pm}$  cross-sections in DIS as functions of  $Q^2$ ,  $x_P$ ,  $z_P^{\text{obs}}$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $p_{T,D^*}$ ,  $\eta_{D^*}$ .

### Event selection cuts:

|                                             |                                 |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Photon Virtuality:                          | $2 < Q^2 < 100 \text{ GeV}^2$ , |
| Inelasticity:                               | $0.05 < y < 0.7$ ,              |
| Fractional momentum of colourless exchange: | $x_P < 0.04$ ,                  |
| Mass of proton remnant system:              | $M_Y < 1.6 \text{ GeV}$ ,       |
| Momentum transfer at proton-pomeron vertex: | $ t  < 1 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,       |
| $D^*$ transverse momentum:                  | $p_{T,D^*} > 2 \text{ GeV}$ ,   |
| $D^*$ pseudorapidity:                       | $ \eta_{D^*}  < 1.5$ .          |

The beam energies should be set to 820 GeV for protons and 27.5 GeV for positrons (HERA 1996-1997 running conditions).

### Reference:

C. Adloff *et al.* [H1], Phys. Lett. B **520** (2001) 191 [DESY-01-105, hep-ex/0108047]

### Structure:

HZH0108047 is callable at any time.

HZH0108047 calls HZDISKIN, HZIBEAM, HZIPGAM, HZIDELEC, HZHCMINI, HZHCM,

HZPHMANG, HZPHMROT, HZHADGAP, HZHINFO, HZHINRM, HZH-NORM.

### Usage:

```
...
INTEGER IFLAG
...
CALL HZH0108047(IFLAG)
```

### Input arguments:

IFLAG = 1 – initialization step (before event generation),

IFLAG = 2 – filling step (during event generation),

IFLAG = 3 – terminating step (at the end).

**Returned histograms:**

| H1 Data | MC    | Description                                 |
|---------|-------|---------------------------------------------|
| 10890   | 10891 | Total cross-section $\sigma$ (nb)           |
| 10900   | 10901 | $d\sigma/d\log_{10} Q^2$ (nb)               |
| 10910   | 10911 | $d\sigma/dp_{T,D^*}$ (nb/GeV) in CMS        |
| 10920   | 10921 | $d\sigma/d\log_{10} \beta$ (nb)             |
| 10930   | 10931 | $d\sigma/d\eta_{D^*}$ (nb) in lab frame     |
| 10940   | 10941 | $d\sigma/dz_{\mathbb{P}}^{\text{obs}}$ (nb) |
| 10990   | 10991 | $d\sigma/dx_{\mathbb{P}}$ (nb)              |

H1 data histograms include total (stat.+syst.) errors.

**Author:**

Paul Daniel Thompson (thompspd@mail.desy.de)

**Manual page written by:**

Victor Lendermann (victor@mail.desy.de).



## 5.66 HZ02023: Energy Flow and Rapidity Gaps Between Jets in Photoproduction at HERA (H1)

### Purpose:

Produces the histograms for the Energy Flow and Rapidity Gaps Between Jets.

H1 Coll., Eur.Phys.J. C24 (2002) 517-527

Cuts :  $0.3 < y < 0.65$ ,  $Q^2 < 0.01 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,

$Et > 6.0, 5.0 \text{ GeV}$ ,  $\eta < 2.6$   $\Delta\eta > 2.5$

### Structure:

HZ02023 is callable at any time.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ02023(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

IFLAG=1 initialisation

IFLAG=2 filling

IFLAG=3 termination

+1000 for direct, +2000 for resolved

### Returned Histograms

MC histograms

ID=1001: ETGAP

ID=1002: DETA

ID=1003: XGAM

ID=1004: XPRO

ID=1021: DETA ETCUT 0.5

ID=1022: DETA ETCUT 1.0

ID=1023: DETA ETCUT 1.5

ID=1024: DETA ETCUT 2.0

ID=1031: XGAM ETCUT 0.5

ID=1032: XGAM ETCUT 1.0

ID=1033: XGAM ETCUT 1.5

ID=1034: XGAM ETCUT 2.0

ID=1042: XPRO ETCUT 1.0

ID=1043: XPRO ETCUT 1.5

ID=1044: XPRO ETCUT 2.0

res. histo: 2000 + ...

Data histograms

ID=-4001: ETGAP

ID=-4002: DETA

ID=-4003: XGAM

ID=-4004: XPRO

ID=-4025: DETA ETCUT 0.5

ID=-4026: DETA ETCUT 1.0

ID=-4027: DETA ETCUT 1.5

ID=-4028: DETA ETCUT 2.0

ID=-4035: XGAM ETCUT 0.5

ID=-4036: XGAM ETCUT 1.0

ID=-4037: XGAM ETCUT 1.5

ID=-4038: XGAM ETCUT 2.0

ID=-4046: XPRO ETCUT 1.0

ID=-4047: XPRO ETCUT 1.5

ID=-4048: XPRO ETCUT 2.0

**Author:** B. Cox

## 5.67 HZ02079: Measurement of Inclusive Jet Cross-Sections in deep-inelastic e p scattering at HERA (H1)

### Purpose:

Produces the histograms for the Inclusive Jet Cross-Sections.

H1 Coll., Phys.Lett. B542 (2002) 193-206

Event selection:

$5 < Q^2 < 100 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $0.2 < y < 0.6$ ,  $\theta_e > 156^\circ$

$E_{tbreit} > 5 \text{ GeV}$ ,  $-1 < \eta_{lab} < 2.8$

### Structure:

HZ02079 is callable at any time.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ02079(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

IFLAG=1 initialisation

IFLAG=2 filling

IFLAG=3 termination

### Returned Histograms

MC histograms

ID: 101 - 103 Et distributions in eta bins

ID: 201 - 205 Et distributions forward in q2 bins

ID: 301 - 303 Et2/Q2 distributions in eta bins

Data histograms

ID: -101 - -103 Et distributions in eta bins DATA stat. err. only

ID: -201 - -205 Et distributions forward in q2 bins DATA stat. err. only

ID: -301 - -303 Et2/Q2 distributions in eta bins DATA stat. err. only

ID: -1101 - -1103 Et distributions in eta bins, total error

ID: -1201 - -1205 Et distributions forward in q2 bins, total error

ID: -1301 - -1303 Et2/Q2 distributions in eta bins, total error

Author: T. Schoerner, H. Jung

## 5.68 HZ02228: Scaling violations and determination of $\alpha_s$ from jet production in gamma-p interactions at HERA

### Purpose:

Produces the histograms for the Scaling violations.

ZEUS Coll., Phys.Lett. B560 (2003) 7-23

Event selection:

$$E_T^{jet} > 17 \text{ GeV}, 1 < \eta^{jet} < 2.5$$

### Structure:

HZ02228 is callable at any time.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ02228(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

Integer argument IFLAG as documented in Section [1.4.1](#).

**IPS:** implemented.

**IPROC:** implemented for 0, 1, 2.

**CHJET:** implemented.

**IRUN:** not implemented.

### Returned Histograms

MC histograms

id 11  $d\sigma/dETjet$  (pb/GeV) versus ETjet (GeV) (fig 1)

id 12  $(ETjet^4) < (Ejet)(d^3(\sigma)/dp_x dp_y dp_z)_{>et}$  vs  $< xT >$  W=180GeV (fig 2a)

id 13  $(ETjet^4) < (Ejet)(d^3(\sigma)/dp_x dp_y dp_z)_{>et}$  vs  $< xT >$  W=255GeV (fig 2b)

id 14 Ratio of id 12 and id 13 plots vs xT (fig 3)

Data histograms

id -11 ... -14

**Author:** C Targett-Adams

## 5.69 HZ03015: Dijet angular distributions in photoproduction of charm (ZEUS)

### Purpose:

Produces the histograms for the Dijet angular distributions.

ZEUS Coll., Phys.Lett. B565 (2003) 87-101

Event selection:

$D^{*\pm}$  in photoproduction

### Structure:

HZ03015 is callable at any time.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ03015(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

IFLAG=1 initialisation

IFLAG=2 filling

IFLAG=3 termination

### Returned Histograms

MC histograms

id=101:  $|costh|$  xgamma.gt.0.75

id=102:  $|costh|$  xgamma.lt.0.75

id=201: costh xgamma.gt.0.75

id=202: costh xgamma.lt.0.75

Data histograms

id=-101:  $|costh|$  xgamma.gt.0.75 (stat)

id=-1101:  $|costh|$  xgamma.gt.0.75 (tot)

id=-102:  $|costh|$  xgamma.lt.0.75 (stat)

id=-1102:  $|costh|$  xgamma.lt.0.75 (tot)

id=-201: costh xgamma.gt.0.75 (stat)

id=-1201: costh xgamma.gt.0.75 (tot)

id=-202: costh xgamma.lt.0.75(stat)

id=-1202: costh xgamma.lt.0.75(tot)

Author: H. Jung

## 5.70 HZ03094: Measurement of the open-charm contribution to the diffractive proton structure function (ZEUS)

### Purpose:

Produces the histograms for the diffractive charm  
ZEUS Coll., Nucl.Phys. B672 (2003) 3-35

Event selection:

$1.5 < Q^2 < 200 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $0.02 < y < 0.7$ ,

$x_{IP} < 0.035$ ,  $\beta < 0.8$ ,

$p_T(D^{*+/-}) > 1.5 \text{ GeV}$  and  $|\eta(D^{*+/-})| < 1.5$

### Structure:

HZ03094 is callable at any time.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ03094(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

IFLAG=1 initialisation

IFLAG=2 filling

IFLAG=3 termination

### Returned Histograms

MC histograms

id=900: ZEUS log10(q2) MC

id=901: ZEUS beta MC

id=902: ZEUS xpom MC

id=903: ZEUS eta MC

id=904: ZEUS pt MC

Data histograms

with negative ids

Author: H. Jung

## 5.71 HZ03160: Inclusive dijet production at low Bjorken-x in deep inelastic scattering (H1)

### Purpose:

Produces the histograms for the Inclusive Dijet

H1 Coll., Eur.Phys.J. C33 (2004) 477-493

Event selection:

$10^{-4} < x < 10^{-2}$  and  $5 < Q^2 < 100$

### Structure:

HZ03160 is callable at any time.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ03160(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

IFLAG=1 initialisation

IFLAG=2 filling

IFLAG=3 termination

### Returned Histograms

MC histograms

id=101-103: dsig/deta, q2bin 1, xbin 1-3

id=201-204: dsig/deta, q2bin 2, xbin 1-3

id=301-302: dsig/deta, q2bin 3, xbin 1-3

id=401-404: dsig/det, q2bin 1, xbin 1-4

id=501-504: dsig/det, q2bin 2, xbin 1-4

id=601-602: dsig/det, q2bin 3, xbin 1-4

id=801: S vrs x 5.l.q2.lt.10

id=802: S vrs x 10.l.q2.lt.15

id=803: S vrs x 15.l.q2.lt.20

id=804: S vrs x 20.l.q2.lt.30

id=805: S vrs x 30.l.q2.lt.50

id=806: S vrs x 50.l.q2.lt.100

Data histograms

with negative ids

Author: R. Poeschl



## 5.72 HZ03206: Measurement of dijet production at low $Q^2$ at HERA (H1)

### Purpose:

Produces the histograms for dijet Production at Low  $Q^2$

H1 Coll., Eur.Phys.J. C37 (2004) 141-159

Event selection:

$2 < Q^2 < 80 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $0.1 < y < 0.85$

$E_{T1} > 7 \text{ GeV}$ ,  $E_{T2} > 5 \text{ GeV}$ ,  $-2.5 < \eta_1^*, \eta_2^* < 0$

### Structure:

HZ03206 is callable at any time.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ03206(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

IFLAG=1 initialisation

IFLAG=2 filling

IFLAG=3 termination

### Returned Histograms

MC histograms

$d(\sigma)/dQ^2 dE3 dx_g$

$d(\sigma)/dQ^2 dx4g dy$

$d(\sigma)/dQ^2 dy1 dR5$

$d(\sigma)/dQ^2 dR dE1$

Data histograms

see code for details

Author: K. Sedlak

## 5.73 HZH0302034: Measurement of Inclusive Jet Cross Sections in Photoproduction at HERA (H1)

### Purpose:

Produces histograms for inclusive jet cross sections in photoproduction as measured by the H1 collaboration. The cross sections are calculated as functions of the jet transverse energy  $E_T^{\text{jet}}$ , pseudorapidity  $\eta^{\text{jet}}$  and the kinematic variable  $x_T = 2E_T^{\text{jet}}/W_{\gamma p}$ . Furthermore, correction factors are provided, which shall correct parton level calculations for multiple interactions and hadronization effects.

### Event selection cuts:

$$\begin{aligned}\gamma p \text{ cms energy:} & \quad 95 \leq W_{\gamma p} \leq 285 \text{ GeV} , \\ \text{Jet energy:} & \quad 5 \leq E_T^{\text{jet}} \leq 75 \text{ GeV} , \\ \text{Jet pseudorapidity:} & \quad -1 \leq \eta^{\text{jet}} \leq 2.5 , \\ \text{Photon virtuality:} & \quad Q^2 \leq 1 \text{ GeV}^2 .\end{aligned}$$

Detailed information on the applied cuts and ranges for each histogram is provided within the code. The beams should be set to 820 GeV for protons and 27.5 GeV for positrons (HERA 1996/1997 running conditions).

### References:

1. C. Adloff *et al.* [H1 Collaboration], Eur. Phys. J. C **29** (2003) 497 [DESY-02-225, hep-ex/0302034]
2. S. Ferron, Doctoral Thesis, Ecole Polytechnique (France), <http://www-h1.desy.de/psfiles/theses/h1th-295.ps>

### Structure:

HZH0302034 is callable at any time.

HZH0302034 calls: HZBRTOLA, HZDISKIN, HZHINRM, HZIBEAM, HZIDELEC, HZIPGAM, HZJTFFIND, HZPHMANG.

### Usage:

```
...  
INTEGER IFLAG  
...  
CALL HZH0302034(IFLAG )
```

### Input arguments:

Integer argument IFLAG as documented in Section 1.4.1.

**IPS:** not implemented.

**IPROC:** implemented for 0, 1, 2.

**CHJET:** not implemented.

**IRUN:** not implemented.

**Returned histograms:**

| ID             | Description                                                                                                                |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 101 to 603     | Histograms filled by the MC generator                                                                                      |
| -101 to -601   | Measured cross sections with statistical errors only                                                                       |
| -1101 to -1601 | Measured cross sections with total (statistical and systematic) errors                                                     |
| 1011 to 5011   | Correction factors for hadronization: $(1 + \delta_{\text{hadr.}})$                                                        |
| 1012 to 5012   | Correction factors for underlying events: $(1 + \delta_{\text{u.e.}})$                                                     |
| 1013 to 5013   | Correction factors for fragmentation: $(1 + \delta_{\text{frag.}})$                                                        |
| 9001 to 9017   | (Unpublished) correction factors for Fig. 9, $S(x_T)$ : $\mathcal{A}$ , $\langle E_T^{\text{jet}} \rangle$ , $\mathcal{H}$ |

**Definitions of correction factors:**

- Ratio between the full event simulation and the event simulation after parton showers but before fragmentation and underlying events:

$$(1 + \delta_{\text{hadr.}}) = \frac{+\text{ps} + \text{frag} + \text{ue}}{+\text{ps} - \text{frag} - \text{ue}}$$

- Ratio between the full event simulation and the event simulation with parton showers and fragmentation but without underlying events:

$$(1 + \delta_{\text{u.e.}}) = \frac{+\text{ps} + \text{frag} + \text{ue}}{+\text{ps} + \text{frag} - \text{ue}}$$

- Ratio between the event simulation with parton showers and fragmentation but without underlying events and the event simulation with parton showers but before fragmentation and underlying events:

$$(1 + \delta_{\text{frag.}}) = \frac{+\text{ps} + \text{frag} - \text{ue}}{+\text{ps} - \text{frag} - \text{ue}}$$

**Definitions of bin-wise correction factors for Fig. 9 (Histo 602):**

- $\langle E_T^{\text{jet}} \rangle$  – average  $E_T$  of jets in a  $x_T$  bin;

- $\mathcal{A}$  - correction factor from the measured differential  $\gamma p$  cross section in  $E_T$  bins,  $\sigma_m$ , to the required one at a fixed  $W_{\gamma p} = 200$  GeV in  $x_T$  bins,  $\sigma_t$ :

$$\mathcal{A} = \frac{E_T^{\text{jet}^3} \sigma_t|_{|\eta^*| < 0.5, W_{\gamma p} = 200 \text{ GeV}, Q^2 < 1 \text{ GeV}^2}}{\langle E_T^{\text{jet}} \rangle^3 \sigma_m|_{1.5 < \eta < 2.5, 164 < W_{\gamma p} < 242 \text{ GeV}, Q^2 < 0.01 \text{ GeV}^2 \text{ in bins 1-3}, Q^2 < 1 \text{ GeV}^2 \text{ in bins 4-6}}} .$$

Note also the different pseudorapidity and  $Q^2$  ranges;

- $\mathcal{H}$  – total correction factor:

$$\mathcal{H} = \frac{1}{\mathcal{A} \langle E_T^{\text{jet}} \rangle^3}$$

All factors were determined using PYTHIA for all bins, and separately, using PHOJET for the three lower bins and HERWIG for the three upper bins. The final  $\mathcal{H}$  factors are average values for each  $x_T$  bin between PYTHIA and PHOJET/HERWIG:

$$\mathcal{H} = \frac{(\mathcal{H}_{\text{PYTHIA}} + \mathcal{H}_{\text{HERWIG/PHOJET}})}{2} .$$

In histogram 601, the desired function for Fig. 9

$$S = \frac{E_T^{\text{jet}^3}}{\pi W_{\gamma p}} \frac{d\sigma_{\gamma p}}{dx_T}$$

is filled directly. To compare to the published H1 data, MC programs have to be run at a fixed  $W_{\gamma p} = 200$  GeV. However, the HZTool functions for kinematic calculations may not work correctly in this mode. As a solution, one can run MC in the  $ep$  mode and fill histo 601 in a narrow  $W_{\gamma p}$ . The narrower the region, the more precise the result but the more statistics is required. The region can be set in the code by parameters **Wlow**, **Whigh**. The photon flux is recalculated for the given region (see Ref. 2, sect. 1.2.3, eq. (1.45)). By default, the region is:  $164 < W < 242$  GeV.

Instead, in histogram 602 the measured  $\gamma p$  cross section

$$\sigma_m = \frac{1}{2\pi} \frac{d^2\sigma_{\gamma p}}{dE_T d\eta} = \frac{1}{2\pi F} \frac{d^2\sigma_{ep}}{dE_T d\eta} ,$$

where  $F$  is the photon flux factor, is filled in bins of  $E_T$  (in one bin of  $\eta$ :  $1.5 < \eta < 2.5$  in lab. frame) for normal MC simulations with HERA running conditions. To transform it to  $S$ , one has to multiply it by  $\langle E_T^{\text{jet}} \rangle^3$  and by  $\mathcal{A}$  factors, or, instead, in one step, divide by  $\mathcal{H}$ . The result has to be put in corresponding  $x_T$  bins. Am

example PAW macro **k\_hzh0302034** for Fig. 9 is provided. Thus, using histo 602 and dividing by the averaged  $\mathcal{H}$  factors, one follows at closest the H1 analysis procedure. But here one uses the pre-defined correction factors obtained from some previous MC simulations.

**Note:**  $S$  is given in natural units, in which it is dimensionsless.

**PAW macro** in `hztool/paw/k_hzh0302034`:

The user is assumed to have two hbook files filled using this routine by a MC generator with direct and resolved photon, respectively. The file names are written in initialisation step. The histograms from both files are summed, and the sums are plotted.

**Macro input arguments:**

`iflag = 1` – opening hbook files,

`iflag = 2` – plotting to the screen and eps file,

`iflag = 3` – closing hbook files,

`iflag = 0` – (default) all above steps at once;

`corr = 'pythia'` – apply correction factors determined using PYTHIA,

`corr = 'herwig'` – apply correction factors determined using PHOJET/HERWIG,

`corr = anything else` - apply average correction factors as in the publication (default);

`factor` – common scale factor for MC (default = 1.2 as in the paper).

**Macro output eps file:**

`desy02-225_fig9.eps` .

H1 data (closed circles), MC histo 601 (open triangles) and MC histo 602 multiplied by correction factors (open circles) are plotted. Data of other experiments are not plotted.

**Authors:**

Kristin Lohwasser (`lohwass@mail.desy.de`), Victor Lendermann (`victor@mail.desy.de`).

## 5.74 HZH0312057: Beauty photoproduction measured using decays into muons in dijet events in e p collisions at $s^{*}(1/2) = 318\text{-GeV}$ (ZEUS)

### Purpose:

Beauty production measured using decays into muons in dijet events in ep collisions  $\sqrt{s}=318\text{ GeV}$  **Event selection cuts:**

The beams should be set to 920 GeV for protons and 27.5 GeV for positrons (HERA 1998/2000).

### Reference:

hep-ex/0312057 (ZEUS) [[31](#)]

### Structure:

HZH0312057 is callable at any time.

### Usage:

```
...  
INTEGER IFLAG  
...  
CALL HZH0312957(IFLAG)
```

### Input arguments:

Integer argument IFLAG as documented in Section [1.4.1](#).

**IPS:** not implemented.

**IPROC:** implemented for 0, 1, 2.

**CHJET:** not implemented.

**IRUN:** not implemented.

### Returned histograms:

### Authors:

Oliver Gutsche

## 5.75 HZh0407018: Measurement of Prompt Photon Cross Section in Photoproduction a HERA (H1)

### Purpose:

Produces the histograms for Figures 3-6 of [33].

Event selection:

$$Q^2 < 1 \text{ GeV}^2, 0.2 < y < 0.7$$

Prompt photon selection:

$$E_{T,\gamma} > 5 \text{ GeV } -1 < \eta_\gamma < 0.9$$

Jet selection:

$$E_{T,Jet} > 4.5 \text{ GeV } -1 < \eta_{Jet} < 2.3$$

Jets are found in the lab frame using the  $k_T$  algorithm

### Structure:

HZh0407018 has the usual calling sequence, as documented in Section 1.4.1.

### Usage:

```
INTEGER IFLAG
...
call HZh0407018(IFLAG)
```

### Input arguments

Integer argument IFLAG as documented in Section 1.4.1.

### Returned Histograms

MC histograms

|        |                                              |                       |
|--------|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| ID 31: | $d\sigma/dE_{T,\gamma}$ , Inclusive          | Fig. 3 a and Fig. 4 a |
| ID 32: | $d\sigma/d\eta_\gamma$ , Inclusive           | Fig. 3 b and Fig. 4 b |
| ID 41: | $d\sigma/dE_{T,\gamma}$                      | Fig. 4 c              |
| ID 42: | $d\sigma/d\eta_\gamma$                       | Fig. 4 d              |
| ID 51: | $d\sigma/dE_{T,Jet}$                         | Fig. 5 a              |
| ID 52: | $d\sigma/d\eta_{Jet}$                        | Fig. 5 b              |
| ID 53: | $d\sigma/dx_\gamma$                          | Fig. 5 c              |
| ID 54: | $d\sigma/dx_p$                               | Fig. 5 d              |
| ID 61: | $1/\sigma d\sigma/dP_\perp, x_\gamma < 0.85$ | Fig. 6 a and c        |
| ID 62: | $1/\sigma d\sigma/dP_\perp, x_\gamma > 0.85$ | Fig. 6 b and d        |
| ID 63: | $d\sigma/dP_\perp, x_\gamma < 0.85$          | see below             |
| ID 64: | $d\sigma/dP_\perp, x_\gamma > 0.85$          | see below             |

Histograms 31 and 32 are inclusive prompt photon cross sections, the rest require a jet in association with the prompt photon.

Histograms 63 and 64 are the same as 61 and 62, but normalized to luminosity. Can be used e.g. when one wants to add direct and resolved contributions etc.

#### Data histograms

All MC histograms except ID=63 and 64 have corresponding data histograms according to:

ID =   XX   MC

ID =   -XX   Data with statistical errors

ID =  -1XX   Data with systematic errors

ID =  -2XX   Data with total errors (stat and sys added in quadrature)

**Author:** Magnus Hansson



## 5.76 HZH0408149: Inclusive Production of $D^+$ , $D^0$ , $D_s^+$ and $D^{*+}$ Mesons in Deep Inelastic Scattering at HERA (H1)

### Purpose:

Produces histograms for inclusive  $D$ -mesons cross sections in DIS as measured by the H1 collaboration [34]. The cross sections are calculated as functions of  $D$ -mesons transverse momentum  $p_t$ , pseudorapidity  $\eta$  and four momentum transfer  $Q^2$ . Furthermore, a correction factor for the  $b$ -quark produced  $D$ -mesons is used, which corrects the distributions, as done in the publication.

### Event selection cuts:

|                              |                                       |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Photon virtuality:           | $2 \leq Q^2 \leq 100 \text{ GeV}^2$ , |
| inelasticity:                | $0.05 \leq y \leq 0.7$ ,              |
| D-Meson pseudorapidity:      | $\eta(D) \leq 1.5$ ,                  |
| D-Meson transverse momentum: | $p_t(D) \geq 2.5 \text{ GeV}$ .       |

The beams should be set to 920 GeV for protons and 27.5 GeV for positrons (HERA 1999/2000 running conditions).

### Reference:

A. Aktas *et al.* [H1 Collaboration], Eur. Phys. J. C **38** (2005) 447  
[DESY-04-156, hep-ex/0408149]

### Structure:

hzh0408149 is callable at any time.

hzh0408149 calls: HZHCMINI, HZIPGAM, HZIBEAM, HZPHMANG, HZIDELEC, HZDISKIN.

### Usage:

```
...
INTEGER IFLAG
...
CALL HZh0408149(IFLAG )
```

### Input arguments:

IFLAG = 1 – initialization step (before event generation),  
IFLAG = 2 – filling step (during event generation),  
IFLAG = 3 – terminating step (at the end).

### Returned histograms:

| ID          | Description                                                                                 |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -x0x        | Measured cross sections with statistical errors only                                        |
| -x1x        | Measured cross sections with total (statistical and systematic) errors                      |
| 55x,44x,33x | <i>D</i> -mesons fragmented from <i>b</i> -quarks (times 4.3 as written in the publication) |
| 66x,77x,88x | <i>D</i> -mesons fragmented from <i>c</i> -quarks                                           |

**Author:**

Andreas Werner Jung (`andreas.werner.jung@desy.de`).

## 5.77 HZH0401010: Measurement of Dijet Production at Low $Q^2$ at HERA

### Purpose:

Produces the histograms of [\[32\]](#).

Event selection:

$$2 < Q^2 < 80\text{GeV}^2$$

$$0.1 < y < 0.85$$

Jet selection: (KTCLUS):  $Et_{jet1} > 7\text{GeV}$

$$Et_{jet2} > 5\text{GeV}$$

$$Et_{jet1} + Et_{jet2} > 12\text{GeV}$$

$$-2.5 < \eta_1^*, \eta_2^* < 0.$$

### Structure:

HZH0401010 has the usual calling sequence, as documented in Section [1.4.1](#).

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZH040101(IFLAG)

### Input arguments

Integer argument IFLAG as documented in Section [1.4.1](#).

**IPS:** not implemented.

**IPROC:** not implemented.

**CHJET:** not implemented.

**IRUN:** not implemented.

### Returned Histograms

MC histograms as in paper

Data histograms as in paper

**Author:** K. Sedlak

## 5.78 HZH0502010: Measurement of beauty production at HERA using events with muons and jets (H1)

### Purpose:

Measurement of beauty production at HERA using events with muons and jets

### Event selection cuts:

The beams should be set to 920 GeV for protons and 27.5 GeV for positrons

### Reference:

hep-ex/0502010 [35]

### Structure:

HZH0502010 is callable at any time.

### Usage:

```
...  
INTEGER IFLAG  
...  
CALL HZH0502010(IFLAG)
```

### Input arguments:

Integer argument IFLAG as documented in Section 1.4.1.

**IPS:** not implemented.

**IPROC:** not implemented

**CHJET:** not implemented.

**IRUN:** not implemented.

### Returned histograms:

### Authors:

Tobias Toll

## 5.79 HZ0507089: Inclusive jet cross sections and dijet correlations in $D^*$ photoproduction

### Purpose:

Produces the histograms for Inclusive jet cross sections and dijet correlations in  $D^*$  photoproduction.

ZEUS Coll., Nuclear Physics B 729 (2005) 492-525

Event selection (Inclusive jet cross sections):

$Q^2 < 1\text{GeV}^2$ ,  $130 < W_{\gamma p} < 280\text{GeV}$ ;

$p_T^{D^*} > 3\text{GeV}$ ,  $|\eta^{D^*}| < 1.5$ ;

$E_T^{jet} > 6\text{GeV}$ ,  $-1.5 < \eta^{jet} < 2.4$ ;

Event selection (dijet cross sections):

As above but with:

$E_T^{jet1} > 7\text{GeV}$ ,  $E_T^{jet2} > 6\text{GeV}$ ,

$-1.5 < \eta^{jet1,2} < 2.4$ ;

### Structure:

HZ0507089 has the usual calling sequence, as documented in Section 1.4.1.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZ0507089(IFLAG, a, b... )

### Input arguments

Integer argument IFLAG as documented in Section 1.4.1.

**IPS:** not implemented.

**IPROC:** implemented for 0,1 and 2.

**CHJET:** implemented.

**IRUN:** not implemented.

### Returned Histograms

MC histograms

id = 11:  $E_T^{jet}$  cross section for  $-1.5 < \eta(jet) < 2.4$

id = 12:  $E_T^{jet}$  cross section for  $-1.5 < \eta(jet) < -0.5$

id = 13:  $E_T^{jet}$  cross section for  $-0.5 < \eta(jet) < 0.5$

id = 14:  $E_T^{jet}$  cross section for  $0.5 < \eta(jet) < 1.5$

id = 15:  $E_T^{jet}$  cross section for  $1.5 < \eta(jet) < 2.4$

id = 16:  $E_T^{jet}$  cross section for  $D^*$ -tagged jets

id = 17:  $E_T^{jet}$  cross section for untagged jets

id = 18:  $E_T^{jet}$  cross section for  $3GeV < p_T(D^*) < 5GeV$  in bins of pT  
 id = 19:  $E_T^{jet}$  cross section for  $5GeV < p_T(D^*) < 8GeV$  in bins of pT  
 id = 20:  $E_T^{jet}$  cross section for  $8GeV < p_T(D^*) < 20GeV$  in bins of pT  
 id = 21:  $\eta(jet)$  cross section for  $E_T(jet) > 6GeV$   
 id = 22:  $\eta(jet)$  cross section for  $6GeV < Et(jet) < 9GeV$   
 id = 23:  $\eta(jet)$  cross section for  $E_T(jet) > 9GeV$   
 id = 24:  $\eta(jet)$  cross section for  $E_T(jet) > 6GeV$  for  $D^*$ -tagged jets  
 id = 25:  $\eta(jet)$  cross section for  $6GeV > E_T(jet) > 9GeV$  for  $D^*$ -tagged jets  
 id = 26:  $\eta(jet)$  cross section for  $E_T(jet) > 9GeV$  for  $D^*$ -tagged jets  
 id = 27:  $\eta(jet)$  cross section for  $E_T(jet) > 6GeV$  for untagged jets  
 id = 28:  $\eta(jet)$  cross section for  $6GeV > E_T(jet) > 9GeV$  for untagged jets  
 id = 29:  $\eta(jet)$  cross section for  $Et(jet) > 9GeV$  for untagged jets  
 id = 30:  $\eta(jet)$  cross section for  $3GeV < p_T(D^*) < 5GeV$  in bins of pT  
 id = 31:  $\eta(jet)$  cross section for  $5GeV < p_T(D^*) < 8GeV$  in bins of pT  
 id = 32:  $\eta(jet)$  cross section for  $8GeV < p_T(D^*) < 20GeV$  in bins of pT  
 id = 33:  $x_\gamma(D^*,jet)$  cross section

id = 34:  $x_\gamma(jet,jet)$  cross section  
 id = 35:  $\Delta\phi^{jj}$  cross section  
 id = 36:  $\Delta\phi^{jj}$  cross section for direct component  
 id = 37:  $\Delta\phi^{jj}$  cross section for resolved component  
 id = 38:  $(p_T^{jj})^2$  cross section  
 id = 39:  $(p_T^{jj})^2$  cross section for direct component  
 id = 40:  $(p_T^{jj})^2$  cross section for resolved component  
 id = 41:  $M^{jj}$  cross section  
 id = 42:  $M^{jj}$  cross section for direct component  
 id = 43:  $M^{jj}$  cross section for resolved component

#### Data histograms

The histograms of the data have IDs as above but with a negative sign.

Note also that the statistical and systematic errors on the data are added in quadrature with the systematic error taken to be the average of the positive and negative values.

**Author:** Sarah Boutle

## 5.80 HZH0508055: Forward Jet Production in Deep Inelastic Scattering at HERA

### Purpose:

Produces the histograms of [36].

### **Figure 3:**

Event selection:

$0.1 < y < 0.7$ ,  $5 < Q^2 < 85 \text{ GeV}^2$ ,  $0.0001 < x < 0.004$ ,  $E_e > 10 \text{ GeV}$ ,  $156 < \theta_e < 175^\circ$

Forward Jet selection: (KTCLUS):  $E_{jet} > 28.7 \text{ GeV}$ ,  $P_{T,jet} > 3.5 \text{ GeV}$ ,  $7 < \theta_{jet} < 20^\circ$ ,  $0.5 < P_{T,jet}^2/Q^2 < 5$

### **Figure 4-5:**

Event selection:

*as above.*

Forward Jet selection:

*as above*, but no  $P_{T,jet}^2/Q^2$ -cut

### **Figure 8-10:**

Event selection:

*as above*

Forward Jet selection: (KTCLUS):

$E_{jet} > 28.7 \text{ GeV}$ ,  $P_{T,forwardjet} > 6 \text{ GeV}$ ,  $7 < \theta_{forwardjet} < 20^\circ$

2 Additional Jets, Selection: (KTCLUS):

$P_{T,jet} > 6 \text{ GeV}$   $\eta_{e_e} < \eta_{jets} < \eta_{forwardjets}$

### **Structure:**

hzh0508055 has the usual calling sequence, as documented in Section 1.4.1.

### **Usage:**

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call hzh0508055(IFLAG)

### **Input arguments**

Integer argument IFLAG as documented in Section 1.4.1.

**IPS:** not implemented.

**IPROC:** not implemented.

**CHJET:** not implemented.

**IRUN:** not implemented.

## Returned Histograms

MC histograms

Fig 3: Histogram number 301

Fig 4,  $12.25 < P_{T,jet} < 35 \text{ GeV}^2$ : Histogram number 511 - 513

Fig 4,  $35 < P_{T,jet} < 95 \text{ GeV}^2$ : Histogram number 521 - 523

Fig 4,  $95 < P_{T,jet} < 400 \text{ GeV}^2$ : Histogram number 531 - 533

Fig 8: Histogram number 604-624

Data histograms

Fig 3: Histogram number -301

Fig 4,  $12.25 < P_{T,jet} < 35 \text{ GeV}^2$ : Histogram number 511 - 513

Fig 4,  $35 < P_{T,jet} < 95 \text{ GeV}^2$ : Histogram number 521 - 523

Fig 4,  $95 < P_{T,jet} < 400 \text{ GeV}^2$ : Histogram number 531 - 533

Fig 8: Histogram number 604-624

**Author:** Albert Knutsson (albert.knutsson@hep.lu.se)

Magnus Hansson (magnus.hansson@hep.lu.se)



## 5.81 HZh0512014: Measurement of Event Shape Variables in Deep-Inelastic Scattering at HERA (H1)

### Purpose:

Produces histograms for the event shape variables: thrust, thrust with respect to thrust axis, jet broadening, normalized jet mass, C-parameter.

The event shape variables are calculated in the Breit frame for particles in the current hemisphere.

$E_e=27.6$  GeV. The data is measured for a mixture of  $E_p=820$  and  $E_p=920$  GeV resulting in an average  $\sqrt{s}=316$  GeV. See DESY 05-225, *Eur.Phys.J.C*46:343-356,2006, hep-ex/0512014 for details.

### Event selection:

- i)  $196.0 < Q^2 < 40000.0$  GeV<sup>2</sup>
- ii)  $0.1 < y < 0.7$
- iii) Total hadronic energy in Breit current hemisphere  $> 0.1 * Q$  GeV

### Structure and Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZh0512014(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

iflag=1 initialisation

iflag=2 filling

iflag=3 termination

### Returned histograms

$Q$ -bins:

- 1)  $14 < Q < 16$  GeV
- 2)  $16 < Q < 20$  GeV
- 3)  $20 < Q < 30$  GeV
- 4)  $30 < Q < 50$  GeV
- 5)  $50 < Q < 70$  GeV
- 6)  $70 < Q < 100$  GeV
- 7)  $100 < Q < 200$  GeV

Distributions: ( $Q_{bini} = 1-7$ )

Cross-sections as function of event shape variables:

ID = 1000 + *Qbini*:  $1/\sigma \, d\sigma/d(1 - T_c)$

ID = 1010 + *Qbini*:  $1/\sigma \, d\sigma/d(1 - T)$

ID = 1020 + *Qbini*:  $1/\sigma \, d\sigma/dB$

ID = 1030 + *Qbini*:  $1/\sigma \, d\sigma/d(\rho)$

ID = 1040 + *Qbini*:  $1/\sigma \, d\sigma/dC$

Mean values as a function of Q:

ID = 1100:  $\langle 1 - T_c \rangle$

ID = 1110:  $\langle 1 - T \rangle$

ID = 1120:  $\langle B \rangle$

ID = 1130:  $\langle \rho \rangle$

ID = 1140:  $\langle C \rangle$

H1 data histograms have corresponding negative numbers.

Data histos are stored with total (stat. and syst.) errors.

**Author:** Albert Knutsson

## 5.82 HZH0603014: Photoproduction of Dijets with High Transverse Momenta at HERA

### Purpose:

This photoproduction routine describes results i.e. high pT jets in gammaP at H1, HERA Produces the histograms of [37]

Event selection:  $Q^2 < 1\text{GeV}^2$ ,  $0.1 < y_{JB} < 0.9$

Jet selection: (KTCLUS):  $E_{T,jet1} > 25\text{GeV}^2$ ,  $E_{T,jet2} > 15\text{GeV}^2$ ,  $-0.5 < eta_{jet1,2} < 2.75$

### Structure:

HZH0603014 has the usual calling sequence, as documented in Section 1.4.1.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call hzh0603014(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

Integer argument IFLAG as documented in Section 1.4.1.

**IPS:** not implemented.

**IPROC:** implemented.

**CHJET:** not implemented.

**IRUN:** not implemented.

**IPROC:** not implemented.

### Returned Histograms

MC histograms

ID: iproc\*100 + I

Data histograms

ID: 50+ I

**Author:** Kaloyan Krastev

## 5.83 HZH0608042: Inclusive $D^*$ Meson Cross Sections and $D^*$ Jet Correlations in Photoproduction at HERA

### Purpose:

Produces the histograms for [38].

Event selection:

$Q^2 < 0.01 \text{ GeV}^2$  and  $171 < W_{\gamma p} < 256 \text{ GeV}$  . Jet with kt-cluster algorithm with  $p_t > 3 \text{ GeV}$

### Structure:

hzh0608042 has the usual calling sequence, as documented in Section 1.4.1.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call hzh0608042(IFLAG)

### Input arguments

Integer argument IFLAG as documented in Section 1.4.1.

**IPS:** not implemented.

**IPROC:** not implemented.

**CHJET:** not implemented.

**IRUN:** not implemented.

### Returned Histograms

MC histograms (with pos IDs)

ID=120: incl.  $p_t(D^*)$  xsection(nb)

ID=130: incl.  $\eta(D^*)$  xsection(nb)

ID=140: incl.  $D^*$   $W_{gp}$  xsection(nb)

ID=150: incl.  $D^*$   $z(D^*)$  xsection(nb)

ID=160: incl.  $D^*$   $\eta(D^*)$  xsec(nb)  $p_{t1}$

ID=170: incl.  $D^*$   $\eta(D^*)$  xsec(nb)  $p_{t2}$

ID=223: incl.  $D^*$   $\eta(D^*)$  xsec(nb)  $p_{t3}$

ID=232:  $D^* + \text{jet}$   $p_t(D^*)$  xsection(nb)

ID=320,  $D^* + \text{jet}$   $\eta(D^*)$  xsection(nb)

ID=325:  $D^* + \text{jet}$   $\eta(D) - \eta(\text{Jet})$

ID=423:  $D^* + \text{jet}$   $p_{t\text{Jet}}$  xsec(nb)

ID=432:  $D^* + \text{jet}$   $\eta(\text{Jet})$  xsec(nb)

ID=450:  $D^*$ +jet  $\Phi_D$  -  $\Phi_{\text{Jet}}$

ID=500:  $D^*$  in Dijet:  $X_{\gamma}$

Data histograms (with negative IDs)

**Author:** Gero Flucke, Lluís Martí

## 5.84 HZ07062: Multijet production at low $x(B_j)$ in deep inelastic scattering at HERA (ZEUS)

Purpose:

Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

CALL HZ07062(IFLAG)

Input arguments:

IFLAG = 1: Initialization

IFLAG = 2: Filling

IFLAG = 3: Termination

Author: H. Jung

## 5.85 HZH09012226: Measurement of beauty photoproduction using decays into muons in dijet (ZEUS)

### Purpose:

Measurement of beauty production at HERA using events with muons and jets

### Event selection cuts:

The beams should be set to 920 GeV for protons and 27.5 GeV for positrons

### Reference:

hep-ex/09012226 [[40](#)]

### Structure:

HZH0312057 is callable at any time.

### Usage:

```
...  
INTEGER IFLAG  
...  
CALL HZH09012226(IFLAG)
```

### Input arguments:

Integer argument IFLAG as documented in Section [1.4.1](#).

**IPS:** not implemented.

**IPROC:** not implemented

**CHJET:** not implemented.

**IRUN:** not implemented.

### Returned histograms:

### Authors:

Tobias Toll

## Chapter 6

# Reference Manual: The LEP Histogramming Routines



## 6.1 HZC96132: Inclusive Jet Production in Photon-Photon Collisions at $\sqrt{s_{ee}} = 130$ and 136 GeV (OPAL)

### Purpose:

This routine produces the graphs for the inclusive one- and two-jet production cross-sections in collisions of quasi-real photons radiated from the LEP beams at  $e^+e^-$  centre-of-mass energies  $\sqrt{s_{ee}} = 130$  and 136 GeV using the OPAL detector at LEP.

Reference: CERN-PPE/96-132, Zeit. fur Physik C73 (1997) 433

### Structure:

HZC96132 should be initialised, called after event generation and it should be terminated.

HZC96132 requires CERNLIB, and from HZTOOL: HZEEKIN, HZJETRAD, HZJT-NAME, HZJT-FIND, HZHINRM, HZCHISQ

Beams: The data were taken at  $e^+e^-$  centre-of-mass energies of 130 and 136 GeV, so  $\sqrt{s_{ee}}$  should be set to 133 GeV with  $e^+e^-$  travelling in z-direction.

Cuts: anti-tag on scattered beam particles ( $< 25$  mrad),  $E_t > 3$  GeV,  $|\eta_{jet}| < 1.0$ .

Recommended value for minimum  $p_T$  is 2.2 GeV (to be set in MC setup)

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

CALL HZ96132(IFLAG)

...

### Input arguments:

IFLAG=1 initialisation phase

IFLAG=2 filling the MC-histograms

IFLAG=3 termination phase

This routine has to be run three times to generate direct, single-resolved and double-resolved events.

IFLAG+1000 for direct component run

IFLAG+2000 for single-resolved component run

IFLAG+3000 for double-resolved component run

ATTENTION: all three stages must be run. Graphs are only sensible if NTOT and XSEC in the HERACMN common block are correct before calling the termination phase.

### Returned histograms:

- ID=10 (Figure 7): The inclusive one-jet cross-section as a function of  $E_T^{\text{jet}}$

for jets with  $|\eta^{\text{jet}}| < 1$

- ID=11 (Figure 8): The inclusive two-jet cross-section as a function of  $E_{\text{T}}^{\text{jet}}$  for jets with  $|\eta^{\text{jet}}| < 1$
- ID=20 (Figure 9): The inclusive one-jet cross-section as a function of  $|\eta^{\text{jet}}|$  for jets with  $E_{\text{T}}^{\text{jet}} > 3 \text{ GeV}$
- ID=21 (Figure 10): The inclusive two-jet cross-section as a function of  $|\eta^{\text{jet}}|$  for jets with  $E_{\text{T}}^{\text{jet}} > 3 \text{ GeV}$

The data histograms have corresponding negative numbers. Data histograms with only statistical errors are stored in -10 to -21 and histograms with statistical and systematic errors are stored in -110 to -121

**Author:** Russell Taylor, Johannes Elmsheuser

## 6.2 HZC98091: Inclusive Production of Charged Hadrons and $K_S^0$ Mesons in Photon-Photon Collisions (OPAL)

### Purpose:

This routine produces the graphs for the production of charged hadrons and  $K_S^0$  mesons in the collisions of quasi-real photons measured using the OPAL detector at LEP.

Reference: CERN-EP/98-091 or hep-ex/9808009, Published in Eur.Phys.J.C6:253-264,1999

### Structure:

HZC98091 should be initialised, called after event generation and it should be terminated.

HZC98091 requires: LUEXEC from JETSET, and from HZTOOL: HZEEKIN, HZETA, HZLCHGE, HZFILHEP, HZHINRM, HZCHISQ

Beams: The data were taken at  $e^+e^-$  centre-of-mass energies of 161 and 172 GeV, so  $\sqrt{s}_{ee}$  should be set to 166.5 GeV with  $e^+e^-$  travelling in z-direction.

Cuts: Anti-tag on scattered beam particles ( $< 33$  mrad), charged hadrons:  $t > 0.3$  ns,  $|\eta| < 1.5$

Choose gamma-gamma invariant mass range: ECMIN=4 for jets, ECMIN=10 for  $K_S^0$

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

CALL HZ98091(IFLAG)

...

### Input arguments:

IFLAG=1 initialisation phase

IFLAG=2 filling the MC-histograms

IFLAG=3 termination phase

This routine has to be run three times to generate direct, single-resolved and double-resolved events.

IFLAG+1000 for direct component run

IFLAG+2000 for single-resolved component run

IFLAG+3000 for double-resolved component run

ATTENTION: all three stages must be run. Graphs are only sensible if NTOT and XSEC in the HERACMN common block are correct before calling the termination phase.

### Returned histograms:

- ID=10-13 (Figure 3): Differential inclusive charged hadron production cross-sections  $d\sigma/dp_T$  for  $|\eta| < 1.5$  and in the  $W$  ranges (10)  $10 < W < 30$  GeV; (11)  $30 < W < 55$  GeV; (12)  $55 < W < 125$  GeV and (13) for all  $W$  ( $10 < W < 125$  GeV) measured at  $\sqrt{s_{ee}} = 161$  and 172 GeV.
- ID=20-23 (Figure 5): Differential inclusive charged hadron production cross-sections  $d\sigma/d|\eta|$  for  $p_T > 120$  MeV/ $c$  and in the  $W$  ranges (20)  $10 < W < 30$  GeV; (21)  $30 < W < 55$  GeV; (22)  $55 < W < 125$  GeV and (23) for all  $W$  ( $10 < W < 125$  GeV) measured at  $\sqrt{s_{ee}} = 161$  and 172 GeV.
- ID=30-33 (Figure 6): Differential inclusive charged hadron production cross-sections  $d\sigma/d|\eta|$  for  $p_T > 1.5$  GeV/ $c$  and in the  $W$  ranges (30)  $10 < W < 30$  GeV; (31)  $30 < W < 55$  GeV; (32)  $55 < W < 125$  GeV and (33) for all  $W$  ( $10 < W < 125$  GeV) measured at  $\sqrt{s_{ee}} = 161$  and 172 GeV.
- ID=40,41 (Figure 7): Differential inclusive  $K_S^0$  production cross-sections (40)  $d\sigma/dp_T$  and (41)  $d\sigma/d|\eta|$  for  $p_T(K_S^0) > 1$  GeV/ $c$  and  $|\eta(K_S^0)| < 1.5$  in the  $W$  range  $10 < W < 125$  GeV.
- ID=50,51 (Figure 8): Differential inclusive  $K_S^0$  production cross-sections  $d\sigma/dp_T$  for  $p_T(K_S^0) > 1$  GeV/ $c$  and  $|\eta(K_S^0)| < 1.5$  in the  $W$  ranges (50)  $10 < W < 35$  GeV and (51)  $35 < W < 125$  GeV.

The data histograms have corresponding negative numbers. Data histograms with only statistical errors are stored in -10 to -51 and histograms with statistical and systematic errors are stored in -110 to -151

**Author:** Johannes Elmsheuser

## 6.3 HZC98113: Di-Jet Production in Photon-Photon Collisions at $\sqrt{s_{ee}} = 161$ and 172 GeV (OPAL)

### Purpose:

This routine produces the graphs for the di-jet production in collisions of quasi-real photons radiated by the LEP beams at  $e^+e^-$  centre-of-mass energies  $\sqrt{s_{ee}} = 161$  and 172 GeV measured with the OPAL-detector.

Reference: CERN-EP/98-113 or hep-ex/9808027

### Structure:

HZC98113 should be initialised, called after event generation and it should be terminated.

HZC98113 requires CERNLIB and from HZTOOL: HZEEKIN, HZJETRAD, HZJTNAME, HZJTFIN, HZJETSH, HZEEBEAM, HZHINRM, HZCHISQ

Beams: The data were taken at  $e^+e^-$  centre-of-mass energies of 161 and 172 GeV, so  $\sqrt{s_{ee}}$  should be set to 166.5 GeV with  $e^+e^-$  travelling in z-direction.

Cuts : Anti-tag on scattered beam particles ( $< 33$  mrad),  $E_t > 3$  GeV,  $|\eta_{jet}| < 2.0$ , in events with more than two jets, only the two jets with the highest  $E_t$  values are taken. Recommended value for minimum  $p_T$  is 2.2 GeV (to be set in MC set up)

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

CALL HZ98113(IFLAG)

...

### Input arguments:

IFLAG=1 initialisation phase (default jet finder PXCON is selected)

IFLAG+jetf\*10 in initialisation phase to change jet finder

IFLAG=2 filling the MC-histograms

IFLAG=3 termination phase

This routine has to be run three times to generate direct, single-resolved and double-resolved events.

IFLAG+1000 for direct component run

IFLAG+2000 for single-resolved component run

IFLAG+3000 for double-resolved component run

ATTENTION: all three stages must be run. Graphs are only sensible if NTOT and XSEC in the HERACMN common block are correct before calling the termination phase.

### Returned histograms:

- ID=1,2 (Figure 3): Differential di-jet cross-section as a function of  $|\cos\theta^*|$ . The cross section is shown for events with  $x_\gamma^\pm < 0.8$  and for event with  $x_\gamma^\pm > 0.8$ .
- ID=10 (Figure 6): The inclusive di-jet cross-section as a function of  $E_T^{\text{jet}}$  for events with  $|\eta^{\text{jet}}| < 2$
- ID=20-22 (Figure 8): The inclusive di-jet cross-section as a function of  $|\eta^{\text{jet}}|$  for events with  $E_T^{\text{jet}1} > 4$  GeV and  $E_T^{\text{jet}2} > 3$  GeV is shown for (20) all events and (21) for events with a large contribution of double-resolved events by requiring  $x_\gamma^\pm < 0.8$  and (22) for events with a large contribution of direct events by requiring  $x_\gamma^\pm > 0.8$ .
- ID=23-25 (Figure 9): The inclusive di-jet cross-section as a function of  $|\eta^{\text{jet}}|$  for events with  $E_T^{\text{jet}1} > 5$  GeV and  $E_T^{\text{jet}2} > 3$  GeV are shown (23) for all events and (24) for events with a large contribution of double-resolved events by requiring  $x_\gamma^\pm < 0.8$  and (25) for events with a large contribution of direct events by requiring  $x_\gamma^\pm > 0.8$ .
- ID=26-28 (Figure 10): The inclusive di-jet cross-section as a function of  $|\eta^{\text{jet}}|$  for events with  $E_T^{\text{jet}} > 5$  GeV are shown (26) for all events and (27) for events with a large contribution of double-resolved events by requiring  $x_\gamma^\pm < 0.8$  and (28) for events with a large contribution of direct events by requiring  $x_\gamma^\pm > 0.8$ .
- ID=30-33 (Figure 4): The measured jet shapes,  $\psi(r)$ , corrected to the hadron level for each of the two highest  $E_T^{\text{jet}}$  jets. The jet shapes are shown in bins of  $\bar{E}_T^{\text{jet}}$ ; (30)  $3 < \bar{E}_T^{\text{jet}} < 6$  GeV, (31)  $6 < \bar{E}_T^{\text{jet}} < 9$  GeV, (32)  $9 < \bar{E}_T^{\text{jet}} < 12$  GeV and (33)  $12 < \bar{E}_T^{\text{jet}} < 20$  GeV.
- ID=34-37 (Figure 5): The fraction of the transverse energy of the jets inside a cone of radius  $r = 0.5$  around the jet axis is shown (34) as a function of  $\bar{E}_T^{\text{jet}}$  and (35) as a function of  $\eta^{\text{jet}}$ . The measured jet shapes corrected to the hadron level,  $\psi(r)$ , are shown in (36) for  $x_\gamma^\pm < 0.8$  and in (37) for  $x_\gamma^\pm > 0.8$ .
- ID 39 (Figure 7): Transverse energy flow outside the jets in the central rapidity region  $|\eta^*| < 1$  as a function of  $x_\gamma$ .

The data histograms have corresponding negative numbers. Data histograms with only statistical errors are stored in -1 to -39 and histograms with statistical and systematic errors are stored in -101 to -139

**Author:** Johannes Elmsheuser, Russell Taylor

## 6.4 HZH0301013: Description

### Purpose:

The routine produces graphs for inclusive di-jet production cross sections in collisions of quasi-real photons radiated from the LEP beams at  $e^+e^-$  centre-of-mass energies  $\sqrt{s_{ee}}$  from 189 GeV to 209 GeV. The corresponding data have been taken with the OPAL detector. The measured cross sections are documented in:

Reference: OPAL Collaboration, G. Abbiendi et al., Eur. Phys. J. C31 (2003) 307.

The routine produces graphs corresponding to Figures 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, and 16 of this reference.

### Definition of observables:

In LO QCD, neglecting multiple parton interactions, two hard parton jets are produced in  $\gamma\gamma$  interactions. In single- or double-resolved interactions, these jets are expected to be accompanied by one or two remnant jets. A pair of variables,  $x_\gamma^+$  and  $x_\gamma^-$ , can be defined that estimate the fraction of the photon's momentum participating in the hard scattering:

$$x_\gamma^+ \equiv \frac{\sum_{\text{jets}=1,2} (E^{\text{jet}} + p_z^{\text{jet}})}{\sum_{\text{hfs}} (E + p_z)} \quad \text{and} \quad x_\gamma^- \equiv \frac{\sum_{\text{jets}=1,2} (E^{\text{jet}} - p_z^{\text{jet}})}{\sum_{\text{hfs}} (E - p_z)}, \quad (6.1)$$

where  $p_z$  is the momentum component along the  $z$  axis of the detector and  $E$  is the energy of the jets or objects of the hadronic final state (hfs). In all distributions  $x_\gamma$  indicates that each event enters the distribution twice, at the value of  $x_\gamma^+$  and the value of  $x_\gamma^-$ .

Due to the different nature of the underlying partonic process one expects different distributions of the angle  $\Theta^*$  between the jet axis and the axis of the incoming partons or direct photons in the di-jet centre-of-mass frame. An estimator of the angle  $\Theta^*$  can be formed from the pseudo-rapidities of the two jets as

$$\cos\Theta^* = \tanh\left(\frac{\eta_1^{\text{jet}} - \eta_2^{\text{jet}}}{2}\right), \quad (6.2)$$

where it is assumed that the jets are collinear in  $\phi$  and have equal transverse energy. Only  $|\cos\Theta^*|$  can be measured, as the ordering of the jets in the detector is arbitrary. To obtain an unbiased distribution of  $|\cos\Theta^*|$  the measurement needs to be restricted to the region where the di-jet invariant mass  $M_{jj} = 2\bar{E}_T^{\text{jet}}/\sqrt{1 - |\cos\Theta^*|^2}$  is not influenced by the cuts on  $E_T^{\text{jet}}$ . In the present analysis a cut of  $M_{jj} > 15$  GeV ensures that the  $|\cos\Theta^*|$  distribution is not biased by the restrictions on  $E_T^{\text{jet}}$  for

the range  $|\cos \Theta^*| < 0.8$  and  $|\bar{\eta}^{\text{jet}}| = |(\eta_1^{\text{jet}} + \eta_2^{\text{jet}})/2| < 1$  confines the measurement to the region where the detector resolution on  $|\cos \Theta^*|$  is good.

The following differential cross-sections are measured, where the labels 1 and 2 refer to the two jets with highest  $E_T^{\text{jet}}$  in the event, defined by the  $k_\perp$  algorithm:

$$\frac{d\sigma_{\text{dijet}}}{d\bar{E}_T^{\text{jet}}} \quad \text{with } \bar{E}_T^{\text{jet}} \equiv \frac{E_{T,1}^{\text{jet}} + E_{T,2}^{\text{jet}}}{2} \quad \text{and } \bar{E}_T^{\text{jet}} > 5 \text{ GeV} \quad (6.3)$$

$$\frac{d\sigma_{\text{dijet}}}{dx_\gamma} \quad \text{in 3 bins of } \bar{E}_T^{\text{jet}} \quad [5 - 7 - 11 - 25] \text{ GeV} \quad (6.4)$$

$$\frac{d\sigma_{\text{dijet}}}{d\log_{10}(x_\gamma)} \quad \text{for } 5 \text{ GeV} < \bar{E}_T^{\text{jet}} < 7 \text{ GeV} \quad (6.5)$$

$$\frac{d\sigma_{\text{dijet}}}{d|\eta_{\text{cntr}}^{\text{jet}}|}, \frac{d\sigma_{\text{dijet}}}{d|\eta_{\text{fwd}}^{\text{jet}}|}, \frac{d\sigma_{\text{dijet}}}{d|\Delta\eta^{\text{jet}}|} \quad \text{for } \bar{E}_T^{\text{jet}} > 5 \text{ GeV} \quad (6.6)$$

$$\frac{d\sigma_{\text{dijet}}}{d|\cos \Theta^*|} \quad \text{for } \bar{E}_T^{\text{jet}} > 5 \text{ GeV}, |\bar{\eta}^{\text{jet}}| < 1, M_{\text{jj}} > 15 \text{ GeV} \quad (6.7)$$

with in all cases

$$|\eta_{1,2}^{\text{jet}}| < 2 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{|E_{T,1}^{\text{jet}} - E_{T,2}^{\text{jet}}|}{E_{T,1}^{\text{jet}} + E_{T,2}^{\text{jet}}} < \frac{1}{4} \quad (6.8)$$

Here,  $|\eta_{\text{cntr}}^{\text{jet}}|$  and  $|\eta_{\text{fwd}}^{\text{jet}}|$  denote the jet with the smaller and larger value of  $|\eta^{\text{jet}}|$  respectively, and  $|\Delta\eta^{\text{jet}}|$  is defined to be the absolute distance in pseudo-rapidity between the two leading jets.

The combination of the second condition in Equation (6.8) with the minimum  $\bar{E}_T^{\text{jet}}$  requirement defines asymmetric  $E_T^{\text{jet}}$  thresholds for the two jets of the di-jet system, which is important in comparisons to NLO QCD calculations.

Four regions in  $x_\gamma^+ - x_\gamma^-$ -space are considered: (A) the complete  $x_\gamma^+ - x_\gamma^-$ -space (full  $x_\gamma^\pm$  range), (B) both  $x_\gamma^+$  and  $x_\gamma^-$  larger than 0.75 ( $x_\gamma^\pm > 0.75$ ), (C) either  $x_\gamma^+$  or  $x_\gamma^-$  smaller than 0.75 ( $x_\gamma^+$  or  $x_\gamma^- < 0.75$ ), (D) both  $x_\gamma^+$  and  $x_\gamma^-$  smaller than 0.75 ( $x_\gamma^\pm < 0.75$ ).

The cross-sections (6.3), (6.4) and (6.5) are measured in regions (A), (C) and (D). For the cross-sections in (6.6) regions (C) and (D) are considered. The cross-section as a function of  $|\cos \Theta^*|$  in (6.7) is measured in regions (B) and (D).

### Structure:

HZH0301013 has the usual calling sequence, as documented in Section 1.4.1.



## Usage:

```
INTEGER IFLAG
...
call HZH0301013(xxxx+IFLAG)
```

## Input arguments

The input parameter to the routine depends on the mix of processes provided by the generator. In some cases processes have to be generated separately, in other cases the generator will provide an appropriate mix. The input parameter should be (with IFLAG = 1,2 or 3 depending on whether it is the initialization, processing or termination phase):

for all processes combined (as i.e. the mix provided by pythia):  
1000+IFLAG

OR if running separately:  
2000+IFLAG for direct events  
3000+IFLAG for single resolved  
4000+IFLAG for double resolved

The calling sequence is:

Initialization: only has to be called once  
Processing: 2002 for direct, 3002 for snl res.,4002 for dble res. OR  
if mix provided by generator, call 1002  
Termination: call once with 2003, 3003, and 4003 respectively and be  
careful to set Xsec to the appropriate value in driver  
routine OR if mix provided by generator, call 1003

## Returned Histograms

```
* MC histograms: hist-Nr.
* DATA histograms: (-1) * hist-Nr. (total uncert.)
* DATA histograms: (-1) * hist-Nr. + 100000 (stat. uncert.)
*
* -----
* hist-Nr. corresponds to Figure:
* -----
* 16410 9 left
* 10410 9 right
```

|   |       |                         |
|---|-------|-------------------------|
| * |       |                         |
| * | 10211 | 10 full xg+ - xg- space |
| * | 15211 | 10 xg+ or xg- < 0.75    |
| * | 16211 | 10 xg+- < 0.75          |
| * |       |                         |
| * | 10313 | 11 upper left           |
| * | 10314 | 11 upper right          |
| * | 10323 | 11 lower left           |
| * | 10333 | 11 lower right          |
| * |       |                         |
| * | 15313 | 13 upper left           |
| * | 15314 | 13 upper right          |
| * | 15323 | 13 lower left           |
| * |       |                         |
| * | 16313 | 14 upper left           |
| * | 16314 | 14 upper right          |
| * | 16323 | 14 lower left           |
| * |       |                         |
| * | 15413 | 15 upper                |
| * | 15411 | 15 lower left           |
| * | 15412 | 15 lower right          |
| * |       |                         |
| * | 16413 | 16 upper                |
| * | 16411 | 16 lower left           |
| * | 16412 | 16 lower right          |

**Author:** Thorsten Wengler

# Chapter 7

## Reference Manual: The TEST Histogramming Routines

### 7.1 HZTH002

#### Purpose:

This routine measures the fraction of events with forward jets in different bins of  $x$  and  $x_{jet}$ .

Event selection:

$E_{el} = 26.7$  GeV,  $E_p = 820$  GeV,  $E'_{el} > 12$  GeV,  $173.0^\circ > \theta'_{el} > 157.0^\circ$ ,  $y > 0.1$  and a cut on the forward energy as in Reference Phys. Lett. B356 (1995) 118, DESY 95-108.

Jet finding is done with the PXCONE algorithm using a cone radius of 0.7, a minimum jet  $p_t$  of 5 GeV and a jet overlap parameter of 0.75. The forward jet was required to have  $0.25 < p_t^2/Q^2 < 4$ .

#### Structure:

HZTH002 is callable after having filled the HEP common. HZTH002 calls functions HzPhmang, HzDiskin, HzIdelec and PXCONE.

#### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZTH002(IFLAG )

#### Input arguments

IFLAG= 1 initialization step (before event generation)

IFLAG= 2 filling step (during event generation)

IFLAG= 3 terminating step (at the end)

### **Returned histograms**

ID = 11: Fraction of events with forward jets for different kinematic al bins: first  $0.0002 < x < 0.001$  requiring  $x_{\text{jet}} < 0.025$ , then  $0.001 < x < 0.002$ ,  $x_{\text{jet}} < 0.025$  and finally  $0.0002 < x < 0.002$  requiring  $x_{\text{jet}} < 0.05$ . In all cases  $6^\circ < \theta_{\text{jet}} < 20^\circ$ .

ID = 21: Fraction of events with forward jets vs  $x$  and  $x_{\text{jet}}$  assuming a perfect calorimeter covering  $\eta_{\text{LAB}} < 4$  with  $6^\circ < \theta_{\text{jet}} < 20^\circ$ .

ID = 31: As 21 but assuming maximum  $\eta_{\text{LAB}} < 7$  and  $\eta_{\text{jet}} < 6$ .

ID = 41: As 21 but assuming maximum  $\eta_{\text{LAB}} < 5$  and  $\eta_{\text{jet}} < 4$ .

**Author:** Leif Lönnblad

## 7.2 HZTH001

### **Purpose:**

This routines measures the  $E_t$  distribution in a couple of rapidity bins in the hadronic center of mass system for 9 different bins in  $x$  and  $Q^2$ .

Event selection:

$E_{el} = 26.7$  GeV,  $E_p = 820$  GeV,  $E'_{el} > 12$  GeV,  $173.0^\circ > \theta_{el} > 157.0^\circ$ ,  $W^2 > 4400$  GeV<sup>2</sup> and a cut on the forward energy as in reference: Phys. Lett. B356 (1995) 118, DESY 95-108. The 9 bins in  $x$  and  $Q^2$  are the same as in this reference.

### **Structure:**

HZTH001 is callable at any time. HZTH001 calls functions HzPhmang, HzDiskin, HzIdelec, HzIpgam, HzIbeam, HZHCMINI, HZHCM and HZCHISQ

### **Usage:**

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZTH001(IFLAG )

### **Input arguments**

IFLAG= 1 initialization step (before event generation)

IFLAG= 2 filling step (during event generation)

IFLAG= 3 terminating step (at the end)

### **Returned values**

ID = -31: pseudo data for  $E_\perp$  distribution for  $|\eta_{\text{CMS}}| < 0.5$  in the bin  $0.0002 < x < 0.0005$ ,  $10 < Q^2 < 20$  GeV<sup>2</sup>, generated with Ariadne version 4.03 which was found to be in good agreement with data in the reference above.

ID = 11 - 19:  $E_\perp$  distribution for  $|\eta_{\text{CMS}}| < 0.5$  assuming a perfect calorimeter covering  $\eta_{\text{LAB}} < 4$

ID = 31 - 39: as 11 - 19 but  $-1.5 < \eta_{\text{CMS}} < -0.5$

ID = 41 - 49: as 11 - 19 but  $-2.5 < \eta_{\text{CMS}} < -1.5$

ID = 51 - 59: as 31 - 39 but assuming detector covering  $\eta_{\text{LAB}} < 5$

ID = 61 - 69: as 41 - 49 but assuming detector covering  $\eta_{\text{LAB}} < 5$

ID = 71 - 79: as 31 - 39 but assuming detector covering  $\eta_{\text{LAB}} < 7$

ID = 81 - 89: as 41 - 49 but assuming detector covering  $\eta_{\text{LAB}} < 7$

**Author:** Leif Lönnblad

## 7.3 HZTH002

### **Purpose:**

This routine measures the fraction of events with forward jets in different bins of  $x$  and  $x_{jet}$ .

Event selection:

$E_{el} = 26.7$  GeV,  $E_p = 820$  GeV,  $E'_{el} > 12$  GeV,  $173.0^\circ > \theta'_{el} > 157.0^\circ$ ,  $y > 0.1$  and a cut on the forward energy as in Reference Phys. Lett. B356 (1995) 118, DESY 95-108.

Jet finding is done with the PXCONE algorithm using a cone radius of 0.7, a minimum jet  $p_t$  of 5 GeV and a jet overlap parameter of 0.75. The forward jet was required to have  $0.25 < p_t^2/Q^2 < 4$ .

### **Structure:**

HZTH002 is callable after having filled the HEP common. HZTH002 calls functions HzPhmang, HzDiskin, HzIdelec and PXCONE.

### **Usage:**

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZTH002(IFLAG )

### **Input arguments**

IFLAG= 1 initialization step (before event generation)

IFLAG= 2 filling step (during event generation)

IFLAG= 3 terminating step (at the end)

### **Returned histograms**

ID = 11: Fraction of events with forward jets for different kinematic al bins: first  $0.0002 < x < 0.001$  requiring  $x_{jet} < 0.025$ , then  $0.001 < x < 0.002$ ,  $x_{jet} < 0.025$  and finally  $0.0002 < x < 0.002$  requiring  $x_{jet} < 0.05$ . In all cases  $6^\circ < \theta_{jet} < 20^\circ$ .

ID = 21: Fraction of events with forward jets vs  $x$  and  $x_{jet}$  assuming a perfect calorimeter covering  $\eta_{LAB} < 4$  with  $6^\circ < \theta_{jet} < 20^\circ$ .

ID = 31: As 21 but assuming maximum  $\eta_{LAB} < 7$  and  $\eta_{jet} < 6$ .

ID = 41: As 21 but assuming maximum  $\eta_{LAB} < 5$  and  $\eta_{jet} < 4$ .

**Author:** Leif Lönnblad

## Chapter 8

# Reference Manual: The LC Histogramming Routines

## 8.1 HZNLC1: Jet Cross Section in $\gamma\gamma$

### **Purpose:**

Produces the histograms for Jet Cross Section in  $\gamma\gamma$

Event selection:

$$Q^2 < 4\text{GeV}^2$$

### **Structure:**

HZNLC1 is callable at any time.

### **Usage:**

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZNLC1(IFLAG )

### **Input arguments**

IFLAG=1 initialisation

IFLAG=2 filling

IFLAG=3 termination

This photoproduction routine has to be run 3 times with the following code additions:

+1000 for the DIRECT component run (iproc=1).

+2000 for the SINGLY-RESOLVED component run (iproc=2)

+3000 for the DOUBLY-RESOLVED component run (iproc=3)

### **Returned Histograms**

MC histograms

id=1: X-Sec (nb), Barrel ECAL

id=2: X-Sec (nb), Forward/Backward ECAL

id=3: Barrel ECAL

id=4: Forward/Backward ECAL

id=10: X-Sec (nb), Et>2 GeV

id=11: X-Sec (nb), Et>4 GeV

id=12: X-Sec (nb), Et>6 GeV

id=13: X-Sec (nb), Et>10 GeV

id=14: X-Sec (nb), Et>15 GeV

id=15: X-Sec (nb), Et>20 GeV

**Author:** R. Taylor



## 8.2 HZNLC2: Particle Spectra in $\gamma\gamma$

### **Purpose:**

Produces the histograms for Particle Spectra in  $\gamma\gamma$

Event selection:

$$Q^2 < 4\text{GeV}^2$$

### **Structure:**

HZNLC2 is callable at any time.

### **Usage:**

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZNLC2(IFLAG )

### **Input arguments**

IFLAG=1 initialisation

IFLAG=2 filling

IFLAG=3 termination

This photoproduction routine has to be run 3 times with the following code additions:

+1000 for the DIRECT component run (iproc=1).

+2000 for the SINGLY-RESOLVED component run (iproc=2)

+3000 for the DOUBLY-RESOLVED component run (iproc=3)

### **Returned Histograms**

MC histograms

id=1:, Momentum spectrum for particles inside mask

id=2:, Momentum spectrum for particles into mask

id=3:, Momentum spectrum for particles outside mask

id=4:, Momentum spectrum for particles into VDet

id=11:, Charged particles - inside mask

id=12:, Charged particles - into mask

id=13:, Charged particles - outside mask

id=14:, Charged particles - into VDet

id=21:, E/event inside mask

id=22:, E/event into mask

id=23:, E/event outside mask

id=31:, Charged E/event inside mask

id=32:, Charged E/event into mask

id=33:, Charged E/event outside mask

id=1+iproc\*100:, Particles - inside mask  
id=2+iproc\*100:, Particles - into mask  
id=3+iproc\*100:, Particles - outside mask  
id=4+iproc\*100:, Particles into VDet  
id=11+iproc\*100:, Charged particles - inside mask  
id=12+iproc\*100:, Charged particles - into mask  
id=13+iproc\*100:, Charged particles - outside mask  
id=14+iproc\*100:, Charged particles - into VDet  
id=21+iproc\*100:, E/event inside mask  
id=22+iproc\*100:, E/event into mask  
id=23+iproc\*100:, E/event outside mask  
id=31+iproc\*100:, Charged E/event inside mask  
id=32+iproc\*100:, Charged E/event into mask  
id=33+iproc\*100:, Charged E/event outside mask

**Author:** R. Taylor

# Chapter 9

## Reference Manual: The Utility Routines in Alphabetic Order

### 9.1 HZBOOST: Lorentz boost of 4-vector

**Purpose:**

Performs Lorentz boosts of given 4-vector.

**Structure:**

HZBOOST is callable at any time. No other subprogram is called.

**Usage:**

\*

Double Precision DBEX, DBEY, DBEZ, P, PNEW(4)

...

call HZBOOST(DBEX, DBEY, DBEZ, P, PNEW)

**Input arguments**

BEX, BEY, BEZ =

gives the direction and size,  $\beta$ , of a Lorentz boost, such that a particle initially at rest will have  $p/E = \beta$  afterwards.

P= is the vector to be acted upon

**Returned values**

PNEW = is the boosted vector

**Author:** LUROBO in JETSET (modified by N. Brook)

## 9.2 HZBRTINI and HZBRT: Boost to Breit Frame

### Purpose:

HZBRTINI and HZBRT (entry point) perform Lorentz boost to the Breit frame. HZBRTINI has to be called once an event to set up boost and rotation variables. HZBRT performs the actual boost of the particles.

### Structure:

HZBRTINI or HZBRT are callable at any time. HZBRTINI calls HZBOOST,HZPHMANG. HZBRT calls HZBOOST,HZPHMANG,HZPHMROT.

### Usage:

\*

```
INTEGER IERR
DOUBLE PRECISION PBEAM(4), PGAM(4), P(4), PNEW(4)
...
call HZBRTINI(PBEAM,PGAM,IERR)
call HZBRT(P,PNEW,IERR)
```

### Input arguments

PBEAM = the 4-vector of the proton beam  
PGAM = the 4-vector of the virtual exchanged boson  
P = the 4-vector to be acted upon

### Returned values

PNEW = the boosted vector  
IERR = an error flag (1 = failed)

Author: N. Brook

## 9.3 HZCHISQ: Calculation of $\chi^2$

### Purpose:

Calculates  $\chi^2 = \sum_i^n (\text{MC} - \text{DATA})^2 / (\text{ErrMC}^2 + \text{ErrData}^2)$  between histograms containing the data and the Monte Carlo prediction and stores it in an ntuple (ID=999) for further analysis. In addition the number of degrees of freedom is stored. The ntuple is only created, if it does not exist in the corresponding PAW directory. Only points in the histograms are taken into account, for which the error on the data is not equal zero. The routine returns an error message, if the compared histograms do not have the same binning.

### Structure:

HZCHISQ is callable at any time (even from PAW !). HZCHISQ calls the HBOOK functions HEXIST, HBOOKN, HGIVE, HREBIN,HUNPAK AND HFN.

**Usage:**

\*

```

    INTEGER IDDAT,IDMC
    ...
    call HZCHISQ(IDDAT, IDMC)
    call HZCHISQA(iddatu,iddatl,IDMC)

```

**Input arguments**

Iddat = histogram ID of data

Idmc = histogram ID of Monte Carlo

or

Iddatu - histogram ID of data (with upper syst error)

Iddatl - Histogram ID of data (with lower syst error)

Idmc - Histogram ID of Monte Carlo

**Returned NTUPLE**

Ntuple with identifier 999 containing the histogram identifier, the  $\chi^2$  and the number of degrees of freedom.

**Author:** Nick Brook

## 9.4 HZDISKIN: returns kinematic variables

**Purpose:**

Returns DIS kinematic variables ( $Q^2$ ,  $x_{Bj}$ ,  $y_{Bj}$  and  $W^2$ ).

**Structure:**

HZDISKIN is callable at any time after the HEP common has been filled. HZDISKIN calls the functions HZIPGAM, HZIBEAM

**Usage:**

\*

```

    INTEGER ITYPE
    DOUBLE PRECISION HZDISKIN,VAR
    ...
    VAR=HZDISKIN(ITYPE)

```

**Input arguments**

ITYPE= 1:  $Q^2$

ITYPE= 2:  $x_{bj}$

ITYPE= 3:  $y_{bj}$

ITYPE= 4:  $W^2$

**Returned values**

VAR = kinematic variable (see above) (-1 mean error)

Author: N. Brook

## 9.5 HZET: returns $E_T$ of particle

Purpose:

Calculates transverse energy of particle in PHEP common

Structure:

HZET is callable at any time.

Usage:

\*

```
INTEGER IPART
DOUBLE PRECISION ET
...
ET=HZET(IPART )
```

Input arguments

ipart: index of particle in HEP common

Returned values

transverse energy of particle Author: Andreas von Manteuffel

## 9.6 HZETA: returns $\eta$ of particle

Purpose:

Gives pseudo-rapidity for a particle in the HEP common.

Structure:

HZETA is callable at any time.

Usage:

\*

```
INTEGER IPART
DOUBLE PRECISION ETA
...
ETA=HZETA(IPART )
```

Input arguments

ipart: index of particle in HEP common

Returned values

pseudo-rapidity of particle, or +/-20.D0 if calculation not possible Author: Andreas von Manteuffel

## 9.7 HZEEBEAM: returns the position of beam particles

### Purpose:

Returns the position of the beam particles in the HEP common for  $e^+e^-$  collisions at LEP.

### Structure:

HZEEBEAM is callable at any time after the HEP common has been filled. No other function is called.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG, HZEEBEAM, I1, I2

...

IFLAG = HZEEBEAM(I1,I2)

...

### Input arguments:

none

### Returned values:

IFLAG=1: both beams are found

IFLAG=-2: no beam was found

IFLAG=-1: only electron beam was found

IFLAG=0: only positron beam was found

I1 = pointer to electron

I2 = pointer to positron

Author: Johannes Elmsheuser, M.Hayes

## 9.8 HZEEGAMN: flags whether two virtual photons are found or not

### Purpose:

Flags whether two virtual photons are found or not in  $e^+e^-$  collisions. If found, the five components  $(p_x, p_y, p_z, E, m)$  for both photons are passed back.

### Structure:

HZEEGAMN is callable at any time after the HEP common has been filled. No other function is called.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG, HZEEGAMN  
DOUBLE PRECISION PGAMN1(5), PGAMN2(5)  
...  
IFLAG = HZEEGAMN(PGAMN1,PGAMN2)  
...

**Input arguments:**

none

**Returned values:**

IFLAG=1: both virtual photons are found

IFLAG=-1: no scattered electron/positron was found

PGAMN1 =  $(p_x, p_y, p_z, E, m)$  of the virtual photon from the electron

PGAMN2 =  $(p_x, p_y, p_z, E, m)$  of the virtual photon from the positron

**Author:** Johannes Elmsheuser, J.Butterworth, M.Hayes

## 9.9 HZEEKIN: returns kinematic variables

**Purpose:**

Returns kinematic variables for  $e^+e^-$  collisions at LEP.

**Structure:**

HZEEKIN is callable at any time after the HEP common has been filled. HZEEKIN calls HZEEGAMN, HZEEBEAM and HZPHMANG

**Usage:**

\*

INTEGER ITYPE  
DOUBLE PRECISION HZEEKIN, VAR  
...  
VAR = HZEEKIN(ITYPE)  
...

**Input arguments:**

ITYPE=1:  $Q^2$  of highest  $Q^2$ -photon

ITYPE=11:  $Q^2$  of lowest  $Q^2$ -photon

ITYPE=2: Largest electron (positron) scattering angle

ITYPE=3:  $y_{bj}$  of highest  $Q^2$  photon

ITYPE=13:  $y_{bj}$  of lowest  $Q^2$  photon

ITYPE=4:  $W^2$

**Returned values:**

VAR = kinematic variable (see above) (-1: error)

**Author:** Johannes Elmsheuser, Russell Taylor, M.Hayes, J.Butterworth



## 9.10 HZFILHEP: Data transfer from HEP common to Hztool common

### Purpose:

Transfer data from HEP common to HERACMN and HEPEVTP common.

### Structure:

HZFILHEP should be called just after an event has been generated. The Hz-TOOL functions HZLUHEPC, HZLUNCOP (for LEPTO and ARIADNE) and HZHRWCOP (for HERWIG) are called.

### Usage:

\*

```
...  
call HZFILHEP
```

### Input arguments

none

### Returned values

none

Author: N. Brook

## 9.11 HZHADGAP: reconstructs hadronic final state for rap. gap events

### Purpose:

Reconstruct the hadronic final state at the (generated) hadron level following the H1 definition of diffraction presented at Eilat 1995. In this scheme the hadronic final state is separated into two systems  $ep \rightarrow eXY$  where X (the diffractive system) and Y (the proton dissociation system) are separated by the largest gap in rapidity in the event. This definition works for all processes and diffractive and non-diffractive. \*

### Structure:

HZHADGAP is callable at any time. No other subprogram is called. HZHADGAP calls functions

### Usage:

\*

```
REAL XMAS,YMAS,T,XPOM  
...  
call HZHADGAP(XMAS,YMAS,XPOM,T)
```

### Input arguments

none

### Returned values

XMAS= mass of diffractive system YMAS= mass of remnant XPOM= X Pomeron  
T = momentum transfer from proton side **Author:** Hannes Jung

## 9.12 HZHEPTOP: replaces HEP common with partons

### Purpose:

Replaces the HEP-Common with the partons in the event (keeping beam particles, documentation- $Z_o$  and the scattered lepton).

### Structure:

HZHEPTOP is callable at any time after the HEP-Common has been filled. HZHEPTOP calls HZPARTON to get the partonlist.

### Usage:

\*

...  
call HZHEPTOP

### Input arguments

none.

### Returned values

Returns new HEP-Common based on partons (with status ISTHEP set to 1 (=stable))

**Author:** Reimer Selle

## 9.13 HZHCMINI and HZHCM: boost to HCM system

### Purpose:

HZHCMINI and HZHCM (entry point) perform a Lorentz boost to the hadronic center of mass system.

HZHCMINI is called once an event to set up boost and rotation variables. HZHCM performs the actual boost of the particles

### Structure:

HZHCMINI or HZHCM are callable at any time and call HZBOOST, HZPHMANG

and HZPHMROT.

**Usage:**

\*

INTEGER IERR  
DOUBLE PRECISION PBEAM(4),PGAM(4), P(4), PNEW(4)  
...  
call HZHCMINI(PBEAM, PGAM, IERR)  
call HZHCM(P, PNEW, IERR)

**Input arguments**

PBEAM = the 4-vector of the proton beam  
PGAM = the 4-vector of the virtual exchanged boson  
P = the vector to be acted upon

**Returned values**

PNEW = the boosted vector  
IERR = an error flag (1 = failed)

**Author:** N. Brook

## 9.14 HZHCMTOL boost to HCM system

**Purpose:**

BOOST PARTICLES BETWEEN HADRONIC CMS AND LAB (BOTH DIRECTIONS) (wrapping KTFRAM)

**Structure:**

HZHCMTOL is callable at any time and call

**Usage:**

\*

INTEGER IOPT,IRET  
DOUBLE PRECISION PLEP2(4),PHAD(4),POUT(4),P2(4),Q2(4)  
...  
HZHCMTOL(IOPT,PLEP2,PHAD2,POUT,P2,Q2,IRET)

**Input arguments** IPOT: 0 (boost lab- $\rightarrow$ CMS) 1 (boost CMS- $\rightarrow$ lab)

PLEP2(4): 4-vector of of lepton  
PHAD2(4): 4-vector of of proton  
POUT2(4): 4-vector of of scattered lepton  
P2(4): 4-vector of particle before boost

**Returned values**

Q2(4): 4-vector of particle after boost  
IRET: Error flag (=0: OK)

**Author:** F.P. Schilling

## 9.15 HZHINFO

**Purpose:**

Fills number of entries of a given histogram in the Ntuple 998

**Structure:**

HZHINFO is callable at any time. No other subprogram is called. HZHINFO calls functions

**Usage:**

\*

```
INTEGER IDMC, NBIN
...
call HZHINFO(IDMC, NBIN)
```

**Input arguments**

IDMC: Histogram identifier

NBIN: number of entries of histogram

**Author:** Tancredi Carli

## 9.16 HZHINRM: Normalise histogram

**Purpose:**

Normalize a given 1-dim histogram with factors 1/nevt and 1/binwidth. This routine also works for non-equidistant bins.

**Structure:**

HZHINRM is callable at any time. HZHINRM calls the HBOOK functions.

**Usage:**

\*

```
INTEGER IID, IIDNEW, IIFL
REAL NEVT
...
call HZHINRM(IID, IIDNEW, NEVT, IIFL)
```

**Input arguments**

iid= histogram id to be normalized (200 bins maximally !)

iidnew= new histo id (if 0, old histo is modified)

nevt= normalization factor (usually number of events)

iifl= 1: normalize errors too, otherwise they are zeroed

Author: Michael Kuhlen

## 9.17 HZHRWCOP: copy HERWIG HEPEVT to HEPEVTP common

Purpose:

Deals with copying HERWIG HEPEVT to HEPEVTP common.

Structure:

HZHRWCOP is callable at any time. No other subprogram is called. HZHRWCOP calls the functions HZPHMROT and HZLCHGE.

Usage:

\*

...

call HZHRWCOP

Input arguments

none

Returned values

none

Author: N. Brook

## 9.18 HZIBEAM: returns the position of the beam particles

Purpose:

Returns the position of the proton and lepton beam in the HEP common.

Structure:

HZIBEAM is callable at any time after the HEP common has been filled. No other function is called.

Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG, HZIBEAM, IP, IL

...

IFLAG=HZIBEAM(IP, IL)

Input arguments

none

Returned values

IFLAG=1: both beams are found  
IFLAG=0: only lepton beam found  
IFLAG=-1: only proton beam found  
IP = pointer to beam proton in HEP common  
IL = pointer to beam lepton in HEP common  
**Author:** N. Brook

## 9.19 HZIDELEC: returns the position of the scattered lepton

### **Purpose:**

This routines returns the position of the scattered lepton in the HEP common. For LEPTO, ARIADNE, HERWIG, DJANGO amd QCDINS the first stable particle is assumed to be the scattered lepton.

### **Structure:**

HZIDELEC is callable at any time after the HEP common has been filed. No other function is called.

### **Usage:**

\*

INTEGER IND,HZIDELEC, IDUM

...

IND=HZIDELEC(IDUM)

### **Input arguments**

IDUM= only a dummy.

### **Returned values**

IND=position of the scattered electron (= -1, if error)

**Author:** N. Brook

## 9.20 HZIDNTRO: returns index of first neutrino

### **Purpose:**

HZIdntro returns index of first neutrino in HEP common (for CC events). Please, note: current version will only work with LEPTO !

### **Structure:**

HZIDNTRO is callable at any time. No other subprogram is called. HZIDNTRO calls functions

### **Usage:**

\*

INTEGER IDUM,IDNE

...

IDNE=HZIDNTRO(Idum )

**Input arguments**

Idum: dummy argument

**Returned values**

IDNE: index of first neutrino in HEP common **Author:** Andreas von Manteuffel

## 9.21 HZIPGAM: returns the virtual boson

**Purpose:**

Flags whether a virtual boson is found or not and returns its vector giving five components (px,py,pz,e,m).

**Structure:**

HZIPGAM is callable only after the HEP common block has been filled.

No other subprogram is called.

**Usage:**

\*

INTEGER IFLAG, HZIPGAM

DOUBLE PRECISION PGAM(5)

...

IFLAG = HZIPGAM( PGAM )

**Input arguments** None

**Returned values**

PGAM = the vector of the virtual boson (px,py,pz,e,m)

IFLAG = 1 if boson found (−1 otherwise)

**Author:** Mark Hayes

## 9.22 HZIPGAMN: Flags virtual boson

**Purpose:**

Flags whether a virtual boson is found or not and returns its vector giving five components (px,py,pz,e,m).

**Structure:**

HZIPGAMN is callable only after the HEP common block has been filled.

No other subprogram is called.

**Usage:**

\*

INTEGER IFLAG, HZIPGAMN  
DOUBLE PRECISION PGAM(5)  
...  
IFLAG = HZIPGAMN( PGAM )

**Input arguments** None

**Returned values**

PGAM = the vector of the virtual boson (px,py,pz,e,m)

IFLAG = 1 if boson found (−1 otherwise)

**Author:** Mark Hayes

## 9.23 HZGAMAD: Adds virtual gamma to event record

**Purpose:**

Adds virtual gamma to event record for PYTHIA and POMPYT

**Structure:**

HZGAMAD is callable at any time.

**Usage:**

\*

INTEGER IFLAG  
...  
call HZGAMAD(IFLAG )

**Input arguments** IFLAG is not used

**Returned values**

None **Author:** Hannes Jung

## 9.24 HZJETRAD: Set and read the jet cone radius

**Purpose:**

To set and read the jet cone radius, used by jet finders using a cone.

**Structure:**

HZJETRAD must be called before the initialization of the relevant histogram rou-



tine.

HZJETRAD needs no other functions.

**Usage:**

\*

```
INTEGER ITYPE
DOUBLE PRECISION CONER
...
CALL HZJETRAD( ITYPE , CONER )
```

**Input arguments**

ITYPE = 1 set the cone radius to CONER (in radians)

ITYPE = 2 return the cone radius in CONER

**Returned values**

(when ITYPE =1) CONER= -1 for radius set with no problems.

(when ITYPE =2) CONER= radius of cone or -1 for radius not set/error occurred

**Author:** Mark Hayes

## 9.25 HZJETSHP: calculates jetshape variables

**Purpose:**

this subroutine calculates jetshape variables: differential jetshape rho, integrated jetshape psi in standard bins of r/R: 0.0,0.1,0.2,...,1.0 Note: sum over pt (and not Et) of particles is used !

**Structure:**

HZJETSHP is callable at any time.

This subroutine will only work correctly, if the common block HZJETCMN has been filled before (by HzJtfind) !!! This subroutine calls the following subroutine/functions: From HzTool lib: HzEta, HzPhi, HzPt from PXCONELib: PXMDPI

**Usage:**

\*

```
INTEGER iNormMod
Double Precision dconeRad
Double Precision djshpRho(10,MAXHZJETS)
Double Precision djshpPsi(10,MAXHZJETS)
Integer IERR
...
call HZJETSHP(iNormMod, dconeRad, djshpRho, djshpPsi, ierr)
```

**Input arguments**

iNormMod : normalization mode

= 0: jetshapes will be normalized with jet pt  
 = 1: jetshapes will be normalized with  
 summed pt of all particles belonging to jet AND lying inside a cone of radius  
 dconeR (with cone axis=jet axis)  
 dconeRad : cone radius R  
 (if dconeR  $\neq$  0.D0, cone radius returned by HzJtfind is used)

**Returned values**

djshpRho(i,j): differential jetshape rho of jet no.j in r/R bin no.i  
 djshpPsi(i,j): integrated jetshape rho of jet no.j in r/R bin no.i  
 ierr : error flag  
 = 0: everything o.k.  
 =-1: an error occurred

**Author:** Andreas von Manteufel

## 9.26 HZJTFIND: find jets

**Purpose:**

To find jet structures in the HEPEVTP block. A general interface to the jet finders.

**Structure:**

HZJTFIND can be called at any time after the HEPEVTP block has been filled.  
 It will invoke the appropriate jet finder and fill the HZJETCMN common block.

**Usage:**

\*

```

      INTEGER JETF,NUMJETS
      DOUBLE PRECISION RADIUS
      DOUBLE PRECISION JETS(50,8)
      ...
      CALL hzjtfind(JETF,RADIUS,NUMJETS,JETS)

```

**Input arguments**

jetf = the number of the jet finder to be called.

- 1 EUCELL,
- 2 PXCONE,
- 3 KTCLUS,
- 4 GPCONE,
- 5 JCLUST (DIS version),
- 6 JCLUST (photoproduction version))
- 7=PUCELL,
- 8=KT algorithm optimize for resonance decays to dijets
- 9=KTCLUS in E recombination scheme (massive mode)

10=KTCLUS in E recombination scheme in meson mode  
 11=KTCLUS in 'pure' pt-mode, no p=E to achieve Et-mode as in 3  
 12 = KTCLUS in exclusive mode, angular kt, E scheme  
 13 = as 12 but ycut is chosen so as to give number of jets  
 radius = radius of jet to find.  
 14 = KTCLUS (E recombination scheme, including  $D^*$  mesons in the jet clustering instead of the final state particles originating from them)  
 (-1 to get from HZJETRAD, but this slows down the program since HZJETRAD will be called every event)

**Returned values**

numjets = Number of jets found (max. 50)

Jets(50,x) = information about jets found

\*

x = 1,2 eta,phi of jet axis

3 Et of jet

4-8 (e,px,py,pz,m) of jet axis

**Author:**

Mark Hayes, G. Flucke

## 9.27 HZJTNAME: return a six letter mnemonic of a jet finder

**Purpose:**

To return a six letter mnemonic of a jet finder.

**Structure:**

HZJTNAME can be called at any time.

HZJTNAME needs no other functions.

**Usage:**

\*

INTEGER CHJET

CHARACTER\*6 JETF

...

CALL HZJTNAME(CHJET,JETF)

**Input arguments**

chjet = number of jet finder (as used in call to HZJTTFIND)

**Returned values**

jetf = mnemonic for specified jet finder

**Author:** Mark Hayes

## 9.28 HZLCHGE: returns particle charge

### Purpose:

This routines gives three times the charge for a particle/parton.

### Structure:

HZLCHGE is callable at any time. HZLCHGE calls the CERNLIB routine UCOPY and the HZTOOL function HZLCOMP.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IC, HZLCHGE,KF

...

IC=HZLCHGE(KF)

### Input arguments

KF = particle code as defined in JETSET

### Returned values

IC= three times the charge for a particle/parton.

Author: N. Brook

## 9.29 HZLIHEP: prints HEPEVTP event record

### Purpose:

Prints the HEPEVTP event record in a human readable form.

### Structure:

HZLIHEP is callable at any time.

### Usage:

\*

...

call HZLIHEP(IPRINT)

### Input arguments

IPRINT=1 for the whole common

IPRINT=0 exluding the arrays referring to the vertices

### Returned values

none

Author: R. Selle

## 9.30 HZLUHEPC: Fills the HEP common form the LUND common

### Purpose:

Fills the HEP common form the LUND common. This routine is simply taken form JETSET74 and has to be here, since HERWIG runs independent of the JETSET library.

### Structure:

HZLUHEPC is callable at any time. No other subprogram is called.

### Usage:

\*

...  
call HZLUHEPC

### Input arguments

none

### Returned values

none

Author: JETSET (modified by N. Brook)

## 9.31 HZLULIST: prints Lund event record (JETSET 74)

### Purpose:

Prints the Lund event record in a human readable form.

### Structure:

HZLULIST is callable at any time. HZLULIST calls the subroutine LULIST.

### Usage:

\*

...  
call HZLULIST(MLIST)

### Input arguments

MLIST as for LULIST call

### Returned values

none

Author: H. Jung

## 9.32 HZLUNCOP: copy Lund HEPEVT to HEPEVTP common

### Purpose:

Deal with copying Lund HEPEVT to HEPEVTP common for LEPTO and ARIADNE.

### Structure:

HZLUNCOP is callable at any time. HZLUNCOP calls the function HZLCHGE.

### Usage:

\*

...  
call HZLUNCOP

### Input arguments

none

### Returned values

none

Author: N. Brook

## 9.33 HZLCOMP

### Purpose:

This routine compresses the standard KF codes (see JETSET) for use in mass and decay arrays and checks whether a given code actually is defined.

### Structure:

HZLCOMP is callable at any time. No other subprogram is called.

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IC, HZLCOMP, KF  
...  
IC=HZLCOMP(KF)

### Input arguments

KF = particle code (see JETSET)

### Returned values

IC = compressed particle code.

Author: LUCOMP in JETSET (modified by N. Brook)

## 9.34 HZMEANHI: profile histogram with non-equidistant bins

### Purpose:

This subroutine calculates weighted mean values of a variable in different bins, their errors and stores them in a hbook histogram the produced histograms are similar to hbprof-histos, but this routine allows you to use non-equidistant bins. The formula for the error is taken from: Michael Kuhlen (H1-01/95-418) **Structure:** this subroutine calls the following subroutine/functions (only the ones not included in this file are listed): HEXIST, HGIVE, HI, HIE, HIX, HPAK, HPAKE (all from hbook-lib)

usage: 1. initialization step:

book histogram with HBOOK1 or HBOOKB

2. filling step:

call this routine

3. termination step:

nothing to do

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IID

DOUBLE PRECISION dX, dY

REAL wtx

...

call HZMEANHI(iid,dX,dY,wtx)

### Input arguments

IID = histo id in hbook context (that one used for booking the histo in step 1)

DX = current value of binned variable (Abszissa) DY = current value of variable, whose mean value is of interest (Ordinate) WTX = event weight (note: dX, dY declared double precision !)

### Returned values

Histogram with identifier IID **Author:** Andreas von Manteuffel

## 9.35 HZPARTON: returns the partons in the HEP-Common

### Purpose:

Returns the partons in the HEP-Common and their number for LEPTO, ARIADNE and HERWIG. For the used search-strategies read the header of the routine.

**Structure:**

HZPARTON is callable at any time after the HEP-Common has been filled. HZPARTON calls HZIDELEC and HZIBEAM.

**Usage:**

\*

INTEGER NPART,PLIST(NMXHEP)

...

call HZPARTON(NPART,PLIST)

**Input arguments**

none.

**Returned values**

NPART: total number of partons in the event.

PLIST: list of the positions of the partons in the HEP-Common.

**Author:** Reimer Selle

## 9.36 HZPCOMP: compress the standard KF codes

**Purpose:**

Compress the standard KF codes for use in mass and decay arrays; also checks whether a given code actually is defined. (for Pyhtia)

**Structure:**

HZPCOMP is callable at any time.

**Usage:**

\*

INTEGER HZPCOMP,KF,KC

...

KC=HZPCOMP(KF )

**Input arguments****Returned values**

ITEM = Search item

**Author:** Hannes Jung



## 9.37 HZPHI: returns azimuth angle of a particle

### Purpose:

Gives azimuth angle for a particle in the HEP common.

### Structure:

HZPHI is callable at any time.

### Usage:

\*

```
INTEGER IPART
DOUBLE PRECISION PHI
...
PHI=HZPHI(IPART )
```

### Input arguments

ipart: index of particle in HEP common

### Returned values

azimutal angle (phi) of particle, or 0.D0 if calculation not possible **Author:** Andreas von Manteuffel

## 9.38 HZPHMANG: returns polar angle of a particle

### Purpose:

Returns an angle between  $-\pi$  and  $+\pi$  from the components of a 4-vector, i.e.

$\theta = \text{HZPHMANG}(z, \sqrt{x^2 + y^2})$  ( $0 < \theta < \pi$ )

$\phi = \text{HZPHMANG}(x, y)$  ( $-\pi < \phi < \pi$ )

### Structure:

HZPHMANG is callable at any time. No other subprogram is called.

### Usage:

\*

```
DOUBLE PRECISION HZPHMANG, X,Y,ANG
...
ANG=HZPHMANG(X , Y )
```

### Input arguments

X = x- or z-component of the 4-vector of a particle

Y = y-component or  $\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  of the 4-vector of a particle

### Returned values

ANG = polar  $\theta$  or azimuth  $\phi$  angle of the 4-vector

**Author:** ULANGL in JETSET (modified by N. Brook)

## 9.39 HZPHMROT: rotations of a 3-vector

**Purpose:**

Performs rotations in space of a given vector with 3 components.

**Structure:**

HZPHMROT is callable at any time. No other subprogram is called.

**Usage:**

\*

DOUBLE PRECISION PHI, THE, P(3) ,PNEW(3)

...

call HZPHMROT( PHI , THE , P , PNEW)

**Input arguments**

PHI, THE =

are standard polar coordinates giving the direction of a momentum vector initially along the  $z$ -axis.

P = is the vector to be acted upon

**Returned values**

PNEW= is the rotated vector

**Author:** LUROBO in JETSET (modified by N Brook)

## 9.40 HZPHOKIN: photoproduction kinematic variables

**Purpose:**

To return the photoproduction kinematic variables  $(Q^2, y_{Bj})$ .

**Structure:**

HZPHOKIN is callable at any time after the HEP common has been filled.

HZPHOKIN calls functions HZIPGAMN and HZIBEAM.

**Usage:**

\*

INTEGER ITYPE

DOUBLE PRECISION HZPHOKIN, VAR

...

VAR=HZPHOKIN( ITYPE )

### Input arguments

ITYPE = 1 returns  $Q^2$

ITYPE = 2 reserved for future expansion

ITYPE = 3 returns  $y_{Bj}$

ITYPE = 4 reserved for future expansion

### Returned values

VAR = kinematic variable (as above) (-1 means an error has occurred)

Author: Mark Hayes

## 9.41 HZPYHEPC: copies PYTHIA event record to PHEP

### Purpose:

Converts PYTHIA event record contents to or from the standard event record commonblock.

### Structure:

HZPYHEPC is callable at any time. No other subprogram is called. HZPYHEPC calls functions

### Usage:

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZPYHEPC(IFLAG )

### Input arguments

IFLAG=1: Conversion from PYTHIA to standard

IFLAG NE 1: Conversion from standard to PYTHIA Author: Hannes Jung

## 9.42 HZPYLIST: prints Lund event record (PYTHIA6)

### Purpose:

Prints the Lund event record in a human readable form.

### Structure:

HZPYLIST is callable at any time. HZPYLIST calls the subroutine PYLIST.

### Usage:

\*

...

call HZPYLIST(MLIST)

**Input arguments**

MLIST as for PYLIST call

**Returned values**

none

**Author:** H. Jung

## 9.43 HZPSCON: conservation of $P_t$

**Purpose:**

This routine checks the conservation of transverse momentum and  $s$  in generated events on the parton level.  $s = \sum_n p^2 = W^2$  (the total invariant mass of all partons should equal  $W^2$ ).

**Structure:**

HZPSCON should be called before, during and after the event generation. HZPSCON calls HBOOK functions and HzTool-functions HZIDELEC, HZIBEAM and HZPARTON.

**Usage:**

\*

INTEGER IFLAG

...

call HZPSCON(IFLAG)

**Input arguments**

IFLAG= 1 initialization step (before event generation)

IFLAG= 2 filling step (during event generation)

IFLAG= 3 terminating step (at the end)

**Returned histograms**

(For Monte Carlo only)

ID 10: relative error in  $s$

ID 11: relative error in  $p_x$

ID 12: relative error in  $p_y$

**Author:** Reimer Selle

## 9.44 HZPT: get transverse momentum of particle

### Purpose:

Calculates transverse momentum of particle in PHEP common.

### Structure:

HZPT is callable at any time.

### Usage:

\*

```
INTEGER IPART
DOUBLE PRECISION PT
...
PT=HZPT(IPART )
```

### Input arguments

ipart: index of particle in HEP common

### Returned values

transverse momentum of particle **Author:** Andreas von Manteuffel

## 9.45 HZTERM: prints information about histograms

### Purpose:

Scans through sub-directories and prints out the  $\chi^2$  and the number of degrees of freedom for each histogram in a nice little table.

### Structure:

HZTERM is callable at any time (even in PAW ?). HZTERM calls the HBOOK functions HCDIR, HRDIR, HGMPAR, HNOENT and HGNF.

### Usage:

\*

```
...
call HZTERM
```

### Input arguments

none

### Returned values

none

**Author:** Nick Brook

## 9.46 HZTHETA: returns polar angle of particle

### **Purpose:**

Calculates polar angle of particle in PHEP common

### **Structure:**

HZTHETA is callable at any time.

### **Usage:**

\*

```
INTEGER IPART
DOUBLE PRECISION THETA
...
THETA=HZTHETA(IPART )
```

### **Input arguments**

ipart: index of particle in HEP common

### **Returned values**

Polar angle of particle **Author:** Andreas von Manteuffel

## 9.47 HZVERS: prints the HZTOOL version

### **Purpose:**

This routines prints the HZTOOL version and the time and date of the last change.

### **Structure:**

HZVERS is callable at any time. No other subprogram is called.

### **Usage:**

\*

```
...
call HZVERS
```

### **Input arguments**

none

### **Returned values**

none

**Author:** Tancredi Carli

# Appendix A

## The HEP common

NMXHEP: maximum numbers of entries (partons/particles) that can be stored in the commonblock. The default value of 2000 can be changed via the parameter construction. In the translation, it is checked that this value is not exceeded.

NEVHEP: is normally the event number, but may have special meaning, according to description below.

- > 0 : event number, sequentially increased by 1 for each call to the main event generation routine, starting with 1 for the first event generated.
- = 0 : for a program which does not keep track of event numbers, like JETSET.
- = -1 : special initialization record; not used by JETSET.
- = -2 : special final record; not used by JETSET.

NHEP: the actual number of entries stored in current event. These are found in the first NHEP positions of the respective arrays below. Index IHEP,  $1 \leq IHEP \leq NHEP$ , is below used to denote a given entry.

ISTHEP(IHEP): status code for entry IHEP, with following meanings:

- = 0 : null entry.
- = 1 : an existing entry, which has not decayed or fragmented. This is the main class of entries which represents the "final state" given by the generator.
- = 2 : an entry which has decayed or fragmented and therefore is not appearing in the final state, but is retained for event history information.
- = 3 : a documentation line, defined separately from the event history. This could include the two incoming reacting

particles, etc.

- = 4 - 10 : undefined, but reserved for future standards.
- = 11 - 200 : at the disposal of each model builder for constructs specific to his program, but equivalent to a null line in the context of any other program.
- = 201 - : at the disposal of users, in particular for event tracking in the detector.

IDHEP(IHEP) : particle identity, according to the Particle Data Group standard. The four additional codes 91 - 94 have been introduced to make the event history more legible, see section 2.1 and the MSTU(16) description.

JMOHEP(1,IHEP) : pointer to the position where the mother is stored. The value is 0 for initial entries.

JMOHEP(2,IHEP) : pointer to position of second mother. Normally only one mother exist, in which case the value 0 is to be used.

In JETSET, entries with codes 91 - 94 are the only ones to have two mothers. The flavour contents of these object, as well as details of momentum sharing, have to be found by looking at the mother partons, i.e. the two partons in positions JMOHEP(1,IHEP) and JMOHEP(2,IHEP) for a cluster or a shower system, and the range JMOHEP(1,IHEP) - JMOHEP(2,IHEP) for a string or an independent fragmentation parton system.

JDAHEP(1,IHEP) : pointer to the position of the first daughter. If an entry has not decayed, this is 0.

JDAHEP(2,IHEP) : pointer to the position of the last daughter. If an entry has not decayed, this is 0. It is assumed that daughters are stored sequentially, so that the whole range JDAHEP(1,IHEP) - JDAHEP(2,IHEP) contains daughters. This should be done also when only one daughter is present, like in  $K^0 \rightarrow K_S^0$  decays. Normally daughters are stored after mothers, but in backwards evolution of initial state radiation the opposite may appear, i.e. that mothers are found below the daughters they branch into. Also, the two daughters need then not appear one after the other, but may be separated in the event record.

PHEP(1,IHEP) : momentum in the x direction, in GeV/c.

PHEP(2,IHEP) : momentum in the y direction, in GeV/c.

PHEP(3,IHEP) : momentum in the z direction, in GeV/c.

PHEP(4,IHEP) : energy, in GeV.

PHEP(5,IHEP) : mass, in GeV/c\*\*2. For spacelike partons, it is allowed to use a negative mass, according to  $PHEP(5,IHEP) = -\sqrt{-m^2}$ .

VHEP(1,IHEP) : production vertex x position, in mm.

VHEP(2,IHEP) : production vertex y position, in mm.



VHEP(3,IHEP) : production vertex z position, in mm.  
VHEP(4,IHEP) : production time, in mm/c (=  $3.33 \cdot 10^{-12}$  s).

# Appendix B

## The HERACMN common

```
*
*   GEN: Name of generator
*   XSEC: total cross section
*   IHCHRG: charge of particle/parton times 3
*   NTOT : Number of total events
*
*   Character*8 Gen
*   Double Precision Xsec
*   Integer ihchrg
*   Real Ntot, wtx
*   Common /HERACMN/ Xsec, Gen, ihchrg(nmxhep), Ntot, wtx
*
```

# Appendix C

## The JET common

```
*
* Warning ! Not all algorithm have everything filled
* Not all variables are filled
* Only NUMJETS and JETS is always there !
*
*
*   MAXHZJETS: maxmial number of jet allowed
*   NUMJET: number of jets from jet algo
*   NSEL   : number of selected jets
*   IPJET  : pointer to selected jets
*   JETS   : Jet variables (eta,phi,et,e,px,py,pz,m) in choosen frame
*   IJETNO: pointer which objects in PHEP common belong to jets
*
*   INTEGER MAXHZJETS
*   PARAMETER (MAXHZJETS=50)
*   INTEGER NSEL,NUMJETS,IPJET(MAXHZJETS),IJETNO(NMXHEP)
*   DOUBLE PRECISION JETS(MAXHZJETS,8)
*
*   COMMON /HZJETCMN/JETS,NUMJETS,NSEL,IPJET,IJETNO
*
```

# Appendix D

## Example Main Program

```
C...Demonstration job for LEPTO 6.1
      COMMON /LEPTOU/ CUT(14),LST(40),PARL(30),X,Y,W2,Q2,U
*
**include "hepevtp.inc"
* HEP event prime common
* (for explanation see manual)
      Integer NMXHEP
      PARAMETER (NMXHEP=4000)
      Integer NEVHEP,NHEP,ISTHEP,IDHEP
      Integer JMOHEP,JDAHEP
      Double Precision PHEP,VHEP
      COMMON/HEPEVTP/NEVHEP,NHEP,ISTHEP(NMXHEP),IDHEP(NMXHEP),
& JMOHEP(2,NMXHEP),JDAHEP(2,NMXHEP),PHEP(5,NMXHEP),VHEP(4,NMXHEP)
*
**include "heracmn.inc"
*
* HERA common
*
* GEN: Name of generator
* XSEC: total cross section
* IHCHRG: charge of particle/parton times 3
* NTOT : Number of total events
*
      Character*8 Gen
      Double Precision Xsec
      Integer ihchrg
      Real Ntot, wtx
      Common /HERACMN/ Xsec, Gen, ihchrg(nmxhep), Ntot, wtx
*
      Parameter(NWPAWC=20000)
      common/pawc/h(NWPAWC)
      call hlimit(NWPAWC)
*
* Inform job what generator you are using and open o/p
```

```

* histogram file
*
      GEN='LEP'
*
* DO NOT CHANGE 'HISTO'
*-----+
*          |
      call hropen(45,'HISTO','hzsteer.lepto64.parl7a.rz','N',1024,istat)
*
* Initialise plots
* I've chosen to call subroutine HZnnnnn - where nnnnn is DESY preprint #
*
      call hz95221(1)
      call hz95084(1)
      call hz95007(1)
      call hz94033(1)
*
* Initialisation of generator eg LEPTO
*
      parl(7) = 0.
      cut(5) = 10.
      cut(6) = 1280.
      CALL LINIT(0,11, -26.7,820.,4)
*
* event loop over generator
*
      DO 500 NE=1,100000
        CALL LEPTO
*
* Fill the HEPEVT' common
*
        call Hzfihp
* Fill plots
        call hz95221(2)
        call hz95084(2)
        call hz95007(2)
        call hz94033(2)
      500 CONTINUE
*
* manipulate plots and produce the date plots
      call hz95221(3)
      call hz95084(3)
      call hz95007(3)
      call hz94033(3)
*
* write out ALL histograms in their PAW subdirectory structure
*
      Call hcdir('//PAWC',' ')
      Call hcdir('//HISTO',' ')
      call hrout(0,icycle,'T')

```

```
call hrend('HISTO')  
END
```

# Appendix E

## hztemplate.F

```
SUBROUTINE HZTEMPLATE(IFLAG)
*****
*      [For subroutine naming conventions, see the hztool manual.]
*
*      Purpose: This routine reproduces the data from Fig.Xa, Yb, Yc and
*      Table Za from [reference], and produces histograms of simulated data
*      which can be compared to them.
*
*      Initial state: XX GeV things vs YY GeV other things.
*
*      Reference: [reference]
*      Arguments: iflag=10000*[A]+1000*[B]+100*[C]+10*[D]+1 initialisation
*                  iflag=10000*[A]+1000*[B]+100*[C]+10*[D]+2 filling
*                  iflag=10000*[A]+1000*[B]+100*[C]+10*[D]+3 termination
*
*      [A]= IPS    >0 to run on the final state of the parton shower, 0 to run on
*                  final state particles.
*      [B]= IPROC  decides which process is being run when more than one is
*                  generated (e.g. single/double resolved and direct or
*                  diffractive and non-diffractive). Leave this to 0 if there is
*                  only one process type.
*      [C]= IRUN   =0 rerun jetfinder, =1 use results already stored.
*      [D]= JETF   decides jet finder type. Ignored if IRUN=1. If set to 0 the
*                  finder set by chjet below is used. This should be the finder
*                  used in the paper (only necessary if using jets!).
*      See manual section "The analysis routines" for more details.
*      NB If you do not implement all these options, change the comments to say
*      so!
*
*      It is assumed you run either (a) with iproc = 0
*                  or (b) with iproc = 1, 2... in order.
*      This example has only 2 processes (iproc=1,2) but others may be added.
*
*      Histograms: -N data for Fig.Xa
```

```

*           N simulation for Fig.Xa
*           ... etc.
*
*   written by: [me] on [today]
*****
      IMPLICIT NONE

***** These included files contain function declarations and various
***** parameter declarations which are required by the hztool routines.
***** In particular Xsec and Ntot (global variables) are defined in
***** 'heracmn.inc'

#include "hzfunc.inc"
***** for histograms
#include "hzhbook.inc"
#include "hepevtp.inc"
#include "heracmn.inc"
***** (only necessary if using jets!)
#include "hzjetcmn.inc"

***** declare variables
      INTEGER ihep,iflag,chjet,iproc,njet,iloop
      REAL ptdata(10),ptdataerr(10),pt,rapdata(10),rapdataerr(10),rap,
+      rapcut(2),q2,q2cut
      DOUBLE PRECISION coner
      SAVE coner
      CHARACTER*8 xxxx

***** initialize variables
      DATA q2cut/100./
      DATA rapcut/-2.,2./
***** save variables that retain their values between different subroutines
      SAVE chjet

***** (only necessary if using jets!)
***** Set the default jet finder as that in the paper.
***** (see the hztool manual section "The Jet Finders" for the different jet
***** finders available).
      DATA chjet/3/

***** Initialize data points and errors from plots/tables
      DATA ptdata /10.,9.,8.,7.,6.,5.,4.,3.,2.,1./
      DATA ptdataerr /1., 1.,1.,1.,1.,1.,1.,1.,1.,1./
      DATA rapdata /1.,2.,3.,4.,4.,5.,5.,6.,6.,6./
      DATA rapdataerr/1.,1.,1.,1.,1.,1.,1.,1.,1.,1./
***** Set xxxx equal to the arXiv:hep-ex number.
***** [For alternative subroutine naming conventions, see the manual.]
      DATA xxxx /'hyymmnnn'/

***** set the jet cone radius. (only necessary if using jets!)

```



```

***** CALL hzjetrad(1,coner) sets the radius to coner
***** CALL hzjetrad(2,coner) sets coner to the radius, or -1.
***** check if the radius has been set elsewhere
      CALL hzjetrad(2,coner)
***** if not set it to the value used in the paper.
      IF (coner.LT.0.0) THEN
        coner=1.0
      ENDIF

***** Determine the process type (single/double resolved etc)
***** (only necessary if > 1 process types!)
      iproc=(mod(iflag,10000)/1000)
      IF ((iproc.LT.0).OR.(iproc.GT.2)) THEN
        WRITE(HZUNIT,*) xxxx,': illegal IPROC:',iproc
        RETURN
      ENDIF

***** choose jet finder (only necessary if using jets!)
      IF ((MOD(iflag,100)/10.GT.0).AND.MOD(iflag,10).eq.1) THEN
        chjet=INT(MOD(iflag,100)/10)
      ENDIF

***** Decide if we are running on parton showers or final state particles.
      IF (MOD(iflag,100000)/10000.GT.0) THEN
***** use a different paw directory for parton showers.
        xxxx = 'PS'//xxxx
***** tell jet finder that we running on parton showers
***** (only necessary if using jets!)
        chjet=-1*ABS(chjet)
      ENDIF

*****
***** Initialise *****
      IF (MOD(iflag,10).EQ.1) THEN
***** Initialisation: The following MUST always be done
*****      (i) make subdirectory in PAWC
*****      - use the name as the xxxxxx in HZHxxxxxx subroutine
*****      (i) make subdirectory in o/p file

        CALL hcdir('//PAWC',' ')
        IF (iproc.LE.1) THEN
          CALL hmdir(xxxx,'S')
        ELSE
          CALL hcdir(xxxx,' ')
        ENDIF

        CALL hcdir('//HISTO',' ')
        IF (iproc.LE.1) THEN
          CALL hmdir(xxxx,'S')
        ELSE
          CALL hcdir(xxxx,' ')

```

```

ENDIF

***** book your histograms using:
***** 1D histo
*****      CALL hbook1(long key, char* title, long bins, float xmin,
*****                  float xmax, float VMX)
***** 2D histo
*****      CALL hbook2(long key, char* title, long bins1, float xmin1,
*****                  float xmax1, long bins2, float xmin2, float xmax2,
*****                  float VMX)
***** 1D histo with variable bin width
*****      CALL hbookb(long key, char* title, long bins, float* xvalues,
*****                  float VMX)
*****
***** VMX upper limit of single channel content, set to 0.0 which means 1
***** word per channel (no packing).

***** Give key a different value depending on which process you are running
***** (only necessary if > 1 process types!)
*****      CALL hbook1(1000*iproc+11,'1/N dn/d-pt(MC)',10,0.0,20.,0.)
*****      CALL hbook1(1000*iproc+12,'1/N dn/d-rap(MC)',10,-2.0,2.0,0.)

*****
***** Loop over events (fill) *****
***** ELSE IF(MOD(iflag,10).EQ.2) THEN
***** Filling: The following MUST always be done
***** (i) move to the correct sub-directory in PAWC
*****      CALL hcdir('//PAWC//xxxx,' ')
***** example cut...
***** hzdiskin(x) returns the DIS kinematic variables
***** (see hztool manual for details)
*****      q2 = hzdiskin(1)
*****      IF(q2.GT.q2cut) THEN
***** Loop through all particles in the events
*****      DO 30 ihep = 1, nhep
***** The HEPEVT standard is used for the Monte Carlo output, see the
***** hztool manual for details.
***** If the particle is a final state particle
*****      IF (ISTHEP(ihep).EQ.1) THEN
***** calculate pT of the particle
*****      pt = sqrt(phep(1,ihep)**2+phep(2,ihep)**2)
***** Fill your histograms
*****      CALL hfill(1000*iproc+11,pt,0.,wtx)
*****
*****      ENDIF
30      CONTINUE

***** run the hzjtfind jet finder (only necessary if using jets!)
***** chjet      : gives the type of jet finder to be used
***** coner      : gives the cone radius
***** njet       : gets set to the number of jets (maximum is 50)

```



```

        CALL hopera(1011,'+e',2011,11,1.,1.)
        CALL hopera(1012,'+e',2012,12,1.,1.)
    ENDIF

***** Deal with data plots once only
    IF (iproc.EQ.0.OR.iproc.EQ.2) THEN
***** book histograms
        CALL hbook1(-11,'1/N dn/d-pt(data)',10,0.0,20.,0.)
        CALL hbook1(-12,'1/N dn/d-rap(data)',10,-2.0,2.0,0.)
***** fill data points
        CALL hpak(-11,ptdata)
        CALL hpak(-12,rapdata)
***** fill data errors
        CALL hpake(-11,ptdataerr)
        CALL hpake(-12,rapdataerr)
    ENDIF

ENDIF

RETURN

END

```

# Bibliography

- [1] J. Bromley et al, Hamburg 1995/96, Future physics at HERA, vol. 1, 611-612.
- [2] L. Lönnblad, *Ariadne version 4 program and manual*, Comp. Phys. Comm. 71 (1992) 15.  
<http://www.thep.lu.se/~leif/ariadne/index.html>
- [3] H. Jung, G. Salam, *Eur. Phys. J. C* **19** (2001) 351, hep-ph/0012143. H. Jung, *Comp. Phys. Comm.* **143** (2002) 100
- [4] G. Corcella et al., *HERWIG 6: An event generator for hadron emission reactions with interfering gluons (including supersymmetric processes)* JHEP **0101**, 010 (2001) (hep-ph/0011363)  
<http://hepwww.rl.ac.uk/theory/seymour/herwig>
- [5] J. M. Butterworth, J. R. Forshaw and M. H. Seymour, Z. Phys. C **72** (1996) 637 [arXiv:hep-ph/9601371]. <http://hepforge.cedar.ac.uk/jimmy>.
- [6] G. Ingelman, A. Edin and J. Rathsman, “*LEPTO 6.5 - A Monte Carlo Generator for Deep Inelastic Lepton-Nucleon Scattering*” Comput. Phys. Commun. **101**, 108 (1997) (hep-ph/9605286).  
<http://www3.tsl.uu.se/thep/lepto/>
- [7] T. Sjöstrand, P. Eden, C. Friberg, L. Lönnblad, G. Miu, S. Mrenna and E. Norrbin, “*High-energy-physics event generation with PYTHIA 6.1*”, Comput. Phys. Commun. **135**, 238 (2001) (hep-ph/0010017)  
<http://thep.lu.se/tf2/staff/torbjorn/>
- [8] R. Engel *Photoproduction within the two component dual parton model. 1. Amplitudes and cross-sections* Z. Phys. C **66**, 203 (1995).  
<http://www.physik.uni-leipzig.de/~engel>
- [9] A. Ringwald and F. Schrempp, *QCDINS 2.0: A Monte Carlo generator for instanton-induced processes in deep-inelastic scattering*, Comput. Phys. Commun. **132**, 267 (2000)

- [10] H. Jung Comp. Phys. Comm. 86 (1995) 147  
H. Jung, *The RAPGAP Monte Carlo for Deep Inelastic Scattering, version 3.1*, DESY, 2005
- [11] M.G. Ryskin and A. Solano,  
<http://www.desy.de/~heramc/mclist.html>
- [12] G. A. Schuler and H. Spiesberger,  
*DJANGO: The Interface for the event generators HERACLES and LEPTO*  
<http://www.desy.de/~hspiesb/djangoh.html>
- [13] J. M. Butterworth, S. Butterworth, B. M. Waugh, W. J. Stirling and M. R. Whalley, [arXiv:hep-ph/0412139]. <http://www.cedar.ac.uk>
- [14] H. Plochow-Besch, Comput. Phys. Commun. **75** (1993) 396.
- [15] J. M. Butterworth and S. Butterworth, Comput. Phys. Commun. **153** (2003) 164 [arXiv:hep-ph/0210404]. <http://jetweb.cedar.ac.uk>
- [16] S. Catani, Y. L. Dokshitzer, M. H. Seymour and B. R. Webber, Nucl. Phys. B **406** (1993) 187.  
S. Catani, Y. L. Dokshitzer and B. R. Webber, Phys. Lett. B **285** (1992) 291.  
S. D. Ellis and D. E. Soper, Phys. Rev. D **48** (1993) 3160 [arXiv:hep-ph/9305266].
- [17] J. M. Butterworth, L. Feld, M. Klasen and G. Kramer, Future physics at HERA, vol. 1, 554-559. [arXiv:hep-ph/9608481].
- [18] J. Breitweg *et al.* [ZEUS Collaboration], Eur. Phys. J. C **1** (1998) 109 [arXiv:hep-ex/9710018].
- [19] J. E. Huth *et al.*, FERMILAB-CONF-90-249-E *Presented at Summer Study on High Energy Physics, Reaearch Directions for the Decade, Snowmass, CO, Jun 25 - Jul 13, 1990*
- [20] F. Abe *et al.* [CDF Collaboration], Phys. Rev. D **45** (1992) 1448.
- [21] M. Arneodo *et al.* [European Muon Collaboration], Z. Phys. C **36** (1987) 527.
- [22] R. E. Ansorge *et al.* [UA5 Collaboration], Z. Phys. C **43** (1989) 357.
- [23] C. Albajar *et al.* [UA1 Collaboration], Z. Phys. C **61** (1994) 41. [CERN PPE 93-153].
- [24] T. Affolder *et al.* [CDF Collaboration], Phys. Rev. Lett. **84** (2000) 845 [arXiv:hep-ex/0001021].

- [25] B. Abbott *et al.* [D0 Collaboration], Phys. Lett. B **513** (2001) 292 [arXiv:hep-ex/0010026].
- [26] B. Abbott *et al.* [D0 Collaboration], Phys. Rev. D **61** (2000) 032004 [arXiv:hep-ex/9907009].
- [27] D. Acosta *et al.* [CDF Collaboration], “The underlying event in hard interactions at the Tevatron  $\bar{p}p$  Phys. Rev. D **70** (2004) 072002 [arXiv:hep-ex/0404004].
- [28] M. Derrick *et al.* [ZEUS Collaboration.], Phys. Lett. B **354** (1995) 163 [arXiv:hep-ex/9505001].
- [29] C. Adloff *et al.* [H1 Collaboration], Eur. Phys. J. C **10** (1999) 363 [arXiv:hep-ex/9810020].
- [30] C. Adloff *et al.* [H1 Collaboration], Eur. Phys. J. C **29** (2003) 497 [arXiv:hep-ex/0302034].  
S. Ferron, Doctoral Thesis, Ecole Polytechnique (France),  
<http://www-h1.desy.de/psfiles/theses/h1th-295.ps>
- [31] S. Chekanov *et al.* [ZEUS Collaboration], Phys. Rev. D **70** (2004) 012008 [Erratum-ibid. D **74** (2006) 059906] [arXiv:hep-ex/0312057].
- [32] A. Aktas *et al.* [H1 Collaboration], Eur. Phys. J. C **37** (2004) 141 [arXiv:hep-ex/0401010].
- [33] A. Aktas *et al.* [H1 Collaboration], Eur. Phys. J. C **38** (2005) 437 [arXiv:hep-ex/0407018].
- [34] A. Aktas *et al.* [H1 Collaboration], Eur. Phys. J. C **38** (2005) 447 [arXiv:hep-ex/0408149].
- [35] A. Aktas *et al.* [H1 Collaboration], Eur. Phys. J. C **41** (2005) 453 [arXiv:hep-ex/0502010].
- [36] A. Aktas *et al.* [H1 Collaboration], Eur. Phys. J. C **46** (2006) 27 [arXiv:hep-ex/0508055].
- [37] A. Aktas *et al.* [H1 Collaboration], arXiv:hep-ex/0603014.
- [38] A. Aktas *et al.* [H1 Collaboration], arXiv:hep-ex/0608042.
- [39] A. Aktas *et al.* [H1 Collaboration], Eur. Phys. J. C **51**, 271 (2007) [arXiv:hep-ex/0701023].
- [40] S. Chekanov *et al.* [ZEUS Collaboration], JHEP **0904** (2009) 133 [arXiv:0901.2226 [hep-ex]].

# Index

CEDAR, [12](#), [15](#)  
cedar, [15](#)  
EUCCELL jet algorithm, [16](#)  
GEN (character string), [15](#)  
Generators, [12](#)  
GPCONE jet algorithm, [16](#)  
HEPEVTP, [18](#), [226](#)  
HERACMN, [18](#)  
HZ00017, [139](#)  
HZ00035 , [141](#)  
HZ00166, [147](#)  
HZ00174 , [148](#)  
HZ00181, [150](#)  
HZ01064, [152](#)  
HZ01100, [154](#)  
HZ01220, [156](#)  
HZ01225, [157](#)  
HZ02023, [161](#)  
HZ02079, [163](#)  
HZ02228, [164](#)  
HZ03015, [165](#)  
HZ03094, [166](#)  
HZ03160, [167](#)  
HZ03206, [169](#)  
HZ0507089, [181](#)  
HZ07062 , [190](#)  
HZ94033 , [45](#)  
HZ94176 , [47](#)  
HZ95007 , [49](#)  
HZ95033 , [51](#)  
HZ95036 , [53](#)  
HZ95072 , [55](#)  
HZ95084 , [56](#)  
HZ95108 , [57](#)  
HZ95115 , [59](#)  
HZ95194 , [61](#)  
HZ95219 , [63](#)  
HZ95221 , [64](#)  
HZ96039, [65](#)  
HZ96076, [67](#)  
HZ96094 , [69](#)  
HZ96122 , [71](#)  
HZ96138 , [72](#)  
HZ96160 , [73](#)  
HZ96215, [75](#)  
HZ97098 , [77](#)  
HZ97108 , [79](#)  
HZ97158 , [82](#)  
HZ97164 , [85](#)  
HZ97179 , [87](#)  
HZ97183 , [89](#)  
HZ97191 , [91](#)  
HZ97196 , [93](#)  
HZ97210 , [95](#)  
HZ98029 , [99](#)  
HZ98038 , [100](#)  
HZ98044 , [101](#)  
HZ98050 , [103](#)  
HZ98076 , [105](#)  
HZ98085, [107](#)  
HZ98085p, [108](#)  
HZ98087 , [110](#)  
HZ98092 , [111](#)  
HZ98121, [114](#)  
HZ98143, [115](#)  
HZ98162 , [117](#)



Hz98169, 119  
 HZ98204, 120  
 HZ98205, 121  
 HZ98210, 122  
 HZ99091, 127  
 HZ99094, 128  
 HZ99101, 133  
 HZ99126, 135  
 HZ99193, 136  
 HZBOOST, 211  
 HZBRT, 212  
 HZBRTINI, 212  
 HZC87112, 20  
 HZC88172A, 22  
 HZC88172B, 14, 23  
 HZc88172X, 28  
 HZC93153, 24  
 HZCHISQ, 212  
 HZDISKIN, 213  
 HZET, 214  
 HZETA, 214  
 HZf01211e, 29  
 HZf89201e, 31  
 HZFILHEP, 217  
 HZGAMAD, 224  
 HZH0001021, 37  
 HZH0006017, 144  
 HZH0010026, 38  
 HZH0108047, 159  
 HZH0301013, 199  
 HZH0302034, 170  
 HZH0307080, 39  
 HZH0312017, 174  
 HZH0401010, 179  
 HZH0404004, 42  
 HZh0407018, 175  
 HZH0408149, 177  
 HZh0412071, 41  
 HZH0502010, 180  
 HZH050805, 183  
 HZh0512014, 185  
 HZH0603014, 187  
 HZH0608042, 188  
 HZH09012226, 191  
 HZH9505001, 54  
 HZh9807014, 32  
 HZh9807018, 33  
 HZH9810020, 112  
 HZH9905024, 34  
 HZH9907009, 35  
 HZh9912022, 36  
 HZHADGAP, 217  
 HZHCM, 218  
 HZHCMINI, 218  
 HZHCMTOL, 219  
 HZHEPTOP, 218  
 HZHINFO: Fills number of entries in histogram in an ntuple, 220  
 HZHINRM, 220  
 HZHRWCOP, 221  
 HZIBeam, 221  
 HZIDELEC, 222  
 HZIDNTRO, 222  
 HZIPGAM, 223  
 HZIPGAMN, 223  
 HZJETCMN, 14, 18  
 HZJETRAD, 224  
 HZJETSHP, 225  
 HZJTFind, 17, 226  
 HZJTNAME, 17, 227  
 HZLCHGE, 228  
 HZLCOMP: compresses the standard KF codes, 230  
 HZLIHEP, 228  
 HZLUHEPC, 229  
 HZLULIST, 229  
 HZLUNCOP, 230  
 HZMEANHI, 231  
 HZNLC1, 208  
 HZNLC2, 209  
 HZPARTON, 231  
 HZPCOMP, 232  
 HZPHI, 233  
 HZPHMANG, 233

HZPHMROT , 234  
 HZPHOKIN , 234  
 HZPRT154247, 14, 26  
 HZPSCON , 236  
 HZPT , 237  
 HZPYHEPC , 235  
 HZPYLIST , 235  
 HZSTEER (CEDAR package), 15  
 HZTEMPLATE - example analysis routine, 14  
 HZTEMPLATE - example analysis routine, 17, 247  
 HZTERM , 237  
 HZTH001 , 205  
 HZTH002 , 203, 206  
 HZTHETA , 238  
 HZVSER , 238  
  
 IFLAG, 14, 17, 18  
 IPROC, 14  
 IPS, 14  
 IRUN, 14  
  
 JCLUST DIS jet algorithm, 16  
 Jet cone radius, 17, 224  
 Jet finders, 15  
 JETF, 14  
 JETF integer flag, 16  
 JetWeb, 15  
  
 KTCLUS, 16  
  
 Main program, 15  
  
 Naming conventions for HZTOOL routines, 13  
  
 PDFLIB, 15  
 PUCELL jet algorithm, 16  
 PXCONE jet algorithm, 16  
  
 references , 252  
  
 structure, 13  
 Subversion, 12  
  
 XML, 15